Rating: S&P “AAA”
(See "RATING” and “APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein)

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated: August 8, 2023

NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

In the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.

$41,695,000
MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Harrison County, Texas)
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023

Dated Date: August 15, 2023 **Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page**

The Marshall Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023 (the “Bonds”) are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, and Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code (“Chapter 1371”), an election held in the District on May 6, 2023 and the order (the “Order”) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted on July 17, 2023 by the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of the Marshall Independent School District (the “District”). As permitted by Chapter 1371, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (the “Pricing Officer”) to execute an approval certificate (the “Approval Certificate”) establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds. The Approval Certificate was executed by the Pricing Officer on August 8, 2023, which completed the sale of the Bonds. The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See “THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee” and “APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date specified above and will be payable initially on August 28, 2023 and semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Principal of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which initially is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company New York, New York (“DTC”). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds. (See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM”).

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, modernizing, acquiring, and equipping school facilities, with priority given to Marshall High School, and the acquisition of school buses and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See “THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose”).

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2034 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2033 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Term Bonds (hereafter defined) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. (See “THE BONDS - Optional Redemption” and “THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption”).

MATURITY SCHEDULE
(On Inside Cover)

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the initial purchaser at a competitive sale (the “Purchaser” or the “Initial Purchaser”) subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about August 24, 2023.

$41,695,000
MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Harrison County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023

MATURITY SCHEDULE
Base CUSIP No.: 572682 (1)

$24,390,000 Serial Bonds

Maturity Date 2/15	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP No. Suffix(1)
2024	$780,000	5.00%	3.60%	SL7
2025	750,000	5.00	3.50	SM5
2026	790,000	5.00	3.34	SN3
2027	790,000	5.00	3.22	SP8
2028	830,000	5.00	3.19	SQ6
2029	870,000	5.00	3.15	SR4
2030	915,000	5.00	3.13	SS2
2031	960,000	5.00	3.13	ST0
2032	1,015,000	5.00	3.15	SU7
2033	1,060,000	5.00	3.20	SV5
2034	1,115,000	5.00	3.25(2)	SW3
2035	1,175,000	5.00	3.32(2)	SX1
2036	1,235,000	5.00	3.46(2)	SY9
2037	1,295,000	5.00	3.63(2)	SZ6
2038	1,370,000	5.00	3.72(2)	TA0
2039	2,220,000	4.00	4.00	TB8
2040	2,310,000	4.00	4.03	TC6
2041	2,405,000	4.00	4.08	TD4
2042	2,505,000	4.00	4.14	TE2

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

$17,305,000 Term Bonds

$8,135,000 4.00% Term Bond due February 15, 2045 – Price 96.500 (yield 4.25%) CUSIP Suffix No. TH5 (1)
$9,170,000 4.00% Term Bond due February 15, 2048 – Price 94.759 (yield 4.35%) CUSIP Suffix No. TL6 (1)

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

(1) CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services ("CGS") is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright(c) 2023 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, the Purchaser or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

(2) Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at a premium will be redeemed on August 15, 2033, the first optional call date for such Bonds, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Name	Date Initially Elected	Current Term Expires	Occupation
Brad Burris, President	2010	2024	Owner, Century 21
Ted Huffhines, Vice President	2017	2026	Retired
Chase Palmer, Secretary	2011	2026	Attorney
Bettye Fisher, Assistant Secretary	2018	2026	Retired
Lee Lewis, Member	2022	2025	Banking
Cathy Marshall, Vice President	2010	2024	Retired
Rudy Medina, Member	2019	2025	Insurance Agent

APPOINTED OFFICIALS

Name	Position	Length of Education Service	Length of Service with the District
Dr. Richele Langley	Superintendent	33 Years	23 Years
Susie Byrd	Assistant Superintendent of Business & Finance	15 Years	3 Years
Andy Chilcoat	Assistant Superintendent for Auxiliary Services	20 Years	8 Years
Debbie Crooms	Assistant Superintendent for Curriculum & Instruction	37 Years	33 Years

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas	Financial Advisor
Knuckols, Duvall, Hallum & Co., Marshall, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Dr. Richele Langley
Superintendent
Marshall Independent School District
1305 E. Pinecrest Drive
Marshall, TX 75670
(903) 938-0331

Brian Grubbs / Doug Whitt
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210
Plano, Texas 75024
(214) 765-1470
(214) 279-8683 (Fax)

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the District or the Financial Advisor. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE PURCHASER MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM, OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY ("TEA") DESCRIBED UNDER "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THIS ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without this entire Official Statement.

The District	The Marshall Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Harrison County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
The Bonds	The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of $41,695,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, Texas Education Code, and Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Education Code ("Chapter 1371"), an election held in the District on May 6, 2023, and an order (the "Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted by the Board on July 17, 2023. As permitted by Chapter 1371, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (the "Pricing Officer") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds. The Approval Certificate was executed by the Pricing Officer on August 8, 2023, which completed the sale of the Bonds Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, modernizing, acquiring, and equipping school facilities with priority given to Marshall High School, the acquisition of school buses and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").
Paying Agent/Registrar	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).
Security	The Bonds will constitute direct and voted obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be further secured by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas. (See "THE BONDS – Security", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
Redemption	The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2034 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2033 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Term Bonds (hereafter defined) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. (See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption and "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").
Permanent School Fund Guarantee	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (defined herein), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.")
Rating	The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (as defined herein) of the Texas Education Agency. The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "AA-" by S&P. (See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program" and "RATING" herein.)
Tax Matters	In the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. (See "TAX MATTERS" and Appendix C – "Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.")
Payment Record	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
Legal Opinion	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel.
Delivery	When issued, anticipated to be on or about August 24, 2023.

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement (the "Official Statement"), which includes the cover page and the Appendices attached hereto, has been prepared by the Marshall Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Harrison County, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds") identified on the inside cover page hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and the Order (as defined below) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on July 17, 2023 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Marshall Independent School District, 1305 E. Pinecrest Drive, Marshall, TX 75670 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of this Official Statement relating to the Bonds will be submitted by the purchaser of the Bonds (the "Purchaser" or "Initial Purchaser") to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS

Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of $41,695,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, and Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Education Code ("Chapter 1371"), an election held in the District on May 6, 2023 (the "Election") and an order (the "Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on July 17, 2023. As permitted by Chapter 1371, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (the "Pricing Officer") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the pricing terms for the Bonds. The Approval Certificate was executed by the Pricing Officer on August 8, 2023, which completed the sale of the Bonds. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, modernizing, acquiring, and equipping school facilities, with priority given to Marshall High School, and the acquisition of school buses and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds.

General Description

The Bonds are dated August 15, 2023 (the "Dated Date") and will bear interest from the Dated Date. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and is payable initially on August 28, 2023 and semiannually on each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in the denominations of $5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity.

Interest on the Bonds is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's registration books at the close of business on the Record Date (as defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid, provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity or prior redemption. So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of CEDE & CO. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC"), payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Optional Redemption

The Bonds maturing on or after, February 15, 2034 are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of $5,000 or integral multiples thereof, on August 15, 2033 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed. Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

In addition to the optional redemption provision described above, the Bonds maturing on February 15 in each of the years 2045 and 2048 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturity, and will be redeemed by the District, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption date, on the dates and in the principal amounts shown in the following schedule:

Term Bonds February 15, 2045		Term Bonds February 15, 2048	
Date (2/15)	Amount	Date (2/15)	Amount
2043	$2,605,000	2046	$2,935,000
2044	2,710,000	2047	3,055,000
2045*	2,820,000	2048*	3,180,000

____
Stated Maturity

Approximately forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory redemption date for any Term Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall randomly select by lot or other customary method the numbers of the Term Bonds within the applicable Stated Maturity to be redeemed on the next following February 15 from moneys set aside for that purpose in the Interest and Sinking Fund (as defined in the Bond Order). Any Term Bonds not selected for prior redemption shall be paid on the date of their Stated Maturity.

The principal amount of a Term Bond required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of such Stated Maturity which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase, thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (ii) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase, or (iii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Security

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from an ad valorem tax annually levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the State for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES" herein.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Amendments

In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Order that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Order further provides that the majority of owners of the Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or interest on outstanding Bonds or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

Defeasance

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money in an amount sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities, that will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished, provided, however, the District has reserved the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources		
Par Amount of Bonds	$	41,695,000.00
Accrued Interest		45,432.50
Net Reoffering Premium		692,930.25
Total Sources of Funds	$	42,433,362.75
Uses		
Deposit to Construction Fund	$	41,900,000.00
Costs of Issuance		208,482.19
Purchaser's Discount		259,255.84
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund		65,624.72
Total Uses of Funds	$	42,433,362.75

REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES

The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any registered owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1371"), which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the District, permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Notwithstanding its reliance upon the provisions of Chapter 1371 in connection with the issuance of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose" herein), the District has not waived the defense of sovereign immunity with respect thereto. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Purchaser believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds) or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited Securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry-Only System for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as, redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to The District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments with respect to the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Purchaser take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Initial Registration

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

Future Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

Record Date For Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on the Bonds is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month; provided, however, that the Record Date for the initial interest payment shall mean the closing date. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

Replacement Bonds

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See “Appendix E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the “Court”) has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the “Finance System”). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

> Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect”. While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM”.

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to $1.50 per $100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed $0.50 per $100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at $1.00 per $100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of $1.50 per $100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to $0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to $0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between $1.04 and $1.17 per $100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

2021 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions

The Texas Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and concluded on May 31, 2021 ("87th Regular Session"). During the 87th Regular Session, the Legislature did not make significant changes to the school finance system, State funding of school districts, nor ad valorem taxation procedures affecting school districts.

When the regular Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. Following the conclusion of the 87th Regular Session, the Texas Governor has called three special sessions of the Legislature. No significant changes were made to the Texas school finance system or property tax systems during the First and Second Special Sessions. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session, proposed a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from $25,000 to $40,000, which was approved by voters at an election held May 7, 2022. The amendment to the Constitution is effective beginning January 1, 2022. As a result of the increased exemption, additional changes to the education finance system were implemented, including "hold harmless" allotments, to provide funding to school districts who have less revenue (including revenues specifically for debt service and maintenance and operations) due to the implementation of the increased homestead exemption. At this time, the District cannot ascertain the financial impact, if any, the change in homestead exemption will have on the District's finances in the future.

2023 Regular and Any Special Legislative Sessions

On January 10, 2023, the 88th Texas Legislature convened in general session that adjourned on May 29, 2023. Immediately after the conclusion of the regular session, the Texas Governor called a first special session to address property tax relief from school district taxation and border security; the first special session began on May 29, 2023 and ended on June 27, 2023. At the conclusion of the first special session, the Governor called a second special session that began on June 27, 2023 and adjourned on July 13, 2023.

The charge for the second special session included the following: (i) "Legislation to cut property-tax rates solely by reducing the school district maximum compressed tax rate in order to provide lasting property-tax relief for Texas taxpayers;" (ii) "Legislation to put Texas on a pathway to eliminate school district maintenance and operations property taxes;" (iii) "Legislation relating to providing property tax relief through the public school finance system, exemptions, limitations on appraisals and taxes and property tax administration;" and (iv) "Legislation relating to the amount of the total revenue exemption from the franchise tax and the exclusion of certain taxable entities from the requirement to file a franchise tax report."

During the second special session, the Legislature passed Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"), which includes provisions that reduce the maximum M&O tax compression rate by $0.107, increase the school district mandatory homestead exemption from $40,000 to $100,000, and places further limitations on increases in appraised values on certain classes of properties. The provision increasing the residential homestead exemption to $100,000 will be submitted to voters of the State on November 7, 2023. SB 2 also makes provision for State aid funding to pay for the loss in school district I&S tax revenue (i.e. "hold harmless") for debt that (i) is issued prior to September 1, 2023, or (ii) is approved by voters but not yet issued as of September 1, 2023.

SB 2 was signed into law by the Governor on July 22, 2023.

The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation passed in a previous session or a future session of the Legislature.

Local Funding for School Districts

A school district's M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage

The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of $1.00 per $100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate

The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per $100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by $1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2021 Legislative Session, a provision of the general appropriations act reduced the maximum MCR for the 2021-2022 school year. It established $0.9134 as the maximum rate and $0.8220 as the floor.

Tier One Tax Rate

A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional $0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first $0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next $0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the actual M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to $0.93, is $6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than $0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is $6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by $6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

For the 2022-2023 school year, the fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to $310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and $315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

Tier Two

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been $35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) $100,000 or (b) $250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) $40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of $60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were $35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first $0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2021 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity

The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Additionally, school districts (through the fiscal year ending in 2025) and open-enrollment charter schools (through the fiscal year ending in 2024) are entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th State Legislature. Beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds $400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition

For the 2023-2024 school year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" Chapter 49 school district by TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenues" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ration of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school district see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts."

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the collective responsibility of the Harrison County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

On July 13, 2023, during the Second Special Session, the Texas Legislature passed Senate Bill 2, which, among other things, includes provisions that prohibit an appraisal district from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on non-homestead properties (the "Subjected Property") whose appraised values are not more than $5 million dollars (the "Maximum Property Value") to an amount not to exceed the lesser of: (1) the market value of the subjected property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the subjected property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the subjected property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the subjected property (collectively, the "Appraisal Cap"). After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026, the Appraisal Cap may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year's increase or decrease in the consumer price index, as applicable, to the Maximum Property Value. The Appraisal Cap takes effect on January 1, 2024, if the constitutional amendment proposed by House Joint Resolution 2 during the Second Special Session is approved by the voters on November 7, 2023.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a $40,000 exemption (as described below) of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a $10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person's residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse's residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than $5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least $3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2022, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code, as amended.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allowed school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district could only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

In the 88th Legislative Session, House Bill 5 ("HB 5" or "The Texas Jobs, Energy, Technology, and Innovation Act") was adopted to create an economic development program, subject to state oversight, which would attract jobs and investment to Texas through school district property tax abatement agreements with businesses. The effective date of HB 5 is January 1, 2024 and the District is currently monitoring the State's implementation of this new economic development program.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at $50 million for the 2020 tax year, $50.6 million for the 2021 tax year, $52,978,200 for the 2022 tax year, $57,216,456 for the 2023 tax year and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on March 7, 1968, pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended.

The maximum maintenance tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of $0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is $0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of $0.50 per $100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of $0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the $0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than $0.50 per $100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of $0.45 per $100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. The Bonds are issued as "new money bonds" and are subject to the $0.50 threshold tax rate test. The District has not utilized projected property values or State assistance to satisfy the $0.50 test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of $0.05 per $100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus $0.05, then $0.04 is substituted for $0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) $0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004€ of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Harrison County, Texas (the "County"). The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within the County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District does collect an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Harrison County Appraisal District.

The District does not allow split payments of taxes on homesteads and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District does not grant tax abatements.

The District does grant the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District exempts freeport property from taxation. The District has not taken action to continue to tax goods-in-transit.

EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. For fiscal year ended August 31, 2022, the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, see "Note I – Defined Benefit Pension Plan" to the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

In addition to its participation in the System, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care Retired Plan"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Retired Plan, see "Note J - Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plan" to Financial Statements attached hereto as Appendix D.

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022, employees of the District were covered by a fully-insured health insurance plan (the "Health Care Plan"). The District contributed $150 per month per employee to the Health Care Plan. Employees, at their option, authorize payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. See "Note K - Health Care Coverage" of the Financial Statements.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State

Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

In June 2012, Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 68 (Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions) was issued to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments regarding pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. This means that reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS pension plan will report a liability on the face of their government-wide financial statements. Such reporting began with the District's fiscal year ending August 31, 2015. See "APPENDIX A – Change in Net Assets". GASB Statement No. 68 applies only to pension benefits and does not apply to Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) or TRS-Care related liabilities.

RATING

The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P based upon the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. (See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein). The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "AA-" from S&P. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time.

An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of any rating. There is no assurance that any rating will continue for any given period of time one or both of such ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating company, if in the judgment of such company the circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of one or more ratings, may have an adverse effect on the market price or marketability of the Bonds.

LEGAL MATTERS

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas, who will deliver its opinion, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District ("Bond Counsel"), to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C.

Bond Counsel represents the Financial Advisor and purchasers of school district bonds from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, but Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in the issuance of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Bonds in the Official Statement to verify that such description conforms to the provisions of the Order. The District intends to pay the legal fee of Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds from the proceeds of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

TAX MATTERS

Opinion

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See Appendix C – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon (a) certain information and representations of the District, including information and representations contained in the District's federal tax certificate, (b) covenants of the District contained in the Bond documents relating to certain matters, including arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the property financed therewith, and (c) the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. Failure by the District to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel is conditioned on compliance by the District with such requirements, and Bond Counsel has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the property financed with proceeds of the Bonds. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an Internal Revenue Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the maturity amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see the discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM RECENTLY ENACTED LEGISLATION OR THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Interest on the Bonds may be includable in certain corporations' “adjusted financial statement income” determined under section 56A of the Code to calculate the alternative minimum tax imposed by section 55 of the Code.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

Future and Proposed Legislation

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the IRS. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of foreign investors, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

INVESTMENT POLICIES

Investments

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clauses (1) or (12), which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the Texas Securities Board to provide such services.

As a school district that qualifies as an "issuer" under Chapter 1371, the District is also authorized to purchase, sell, and invest its funds in corporate bonds. State law defines "corporate bonds" as senior secured debt obligations issued by a domestic business entity and rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent by a nationally recognized investment rating firm. The term does not include a bond that is convertible into stocks or shares in the entity issuing the bond (or an affiliate or subsidy thereof) or any unsecured debt. Corporate bonds must finally mature not later than 3 years from their date of purchase by the school district. A school district may not (1) invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds, reserves, and other funds held for the payment of debt service) in corporate bonds; or (2) invest more than 25% of the funds invested in corporate bonds in any one domestic business entity (including subsidiaries and affiliates thereof). Corporate bonds held by a school district must be sold if they are at any time downgraded below "AA-" (or the equivalent thereof) or, with respect to a corporate bond rated "AA-" (or the equivalent thereof), such corporate bond is placed on negative credit watch. Corporate bonds are not an eligible investment for a public funds investment pool. To invest in corporate bonds, an eligible school district must first (i) amend its investment policy to authorize corporate bonds as an eligible investment, (ii) adopt procedures for monitoring rating changes in corporate bonds and liquidating an investment in corporate bonds, and (iii) identify funds eligible to be invested in corporate bonds. As of the date of this Official Statement, the District has not taken the steps necessary to allow for investing in corporate bonds but has not made any investments in that type of instrument.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

State law also requires that District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Additional Provisions

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

Current Investments

As of May 31, 2023, the District had approximately $37,367,405 (unaudited) invested in Lone Star Investment Pool (a government investment pool that generally has the characteristics of a money-market mutual fund) and approximately $4,458,551 (unaudited) at a local bank. The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District has agreed to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

CYBERSECURITY RISK MANAGEMENT

The District's operations are increasingly dependent on information technologies and services, which are exposed to cybersecurity risks and cyber incidents or attacks. While the District continually assesses and monitors its cybersecurity risks, the District has been (and may be in the future) subject to cyber-attacks from time to time. In response to such assessments and monitoring, the District takes actions it deems appropriate in response to cybersecurity risks, including, but not limited to, implementing cybersecurity training programs, obtaining technology improvements to mitigate cybersecurity risks, and taking other similar measures. To date, the District has not been the victim of any cyber-attack that has had a material adverse effect on its operations or financial condition. However, no assurance can be given that the District will fully prevent or successfully remediate the operational and/or financial impact of any cybersecurity incursions or incidents arising from events wholly or partially beyond the District's control, including electrical telecommunications outages, natural disasters or cyber-attacks initiated by criminal activities of individuals or organizations. Any such occurrence could materially and adversely affect the District's operations and/or financial condition.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of their limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATING" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least $1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2023. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of February in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by August 31 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrar or the change of name of a paying agent/registrar, if material; and (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or others similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under “Annual Reports”. The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Order, the District adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings.

For these purposes, (a) an event described in clause (12) of in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above describe event notices (15) and (16), the term “financial obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

Availability of Information

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB through EMMA at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement. Nothing in this paragraph is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or limit the District’s duties under federal or state securities laws.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, but only if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted underwriters to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports” an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the past five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all disclosure agreements made in accordance with the Rule.

LITIGATION

In the opinion of District officials, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

WINNING BIDDER

After requesting competitive bids for the Bonds, the District accepted the bid of Piper Sandler & Co. (the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser") to purchase the Bonds at the interest rates shown on the page 2 of this Official Statement at a price of par, plus a net reoffering premium of $692,930.25, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The initial reoffering yields shown on page 2 hereof will produce compensation to the Purchaser in the amount of $259,255.84. The District can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the District after their sale by the District to the Purchaser. The District has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Bonds will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Purchaser.

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO LITIGATION

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; (d) except as may be otherwise described in the Official Statement, there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since August 31, 2022, the date of the last financial statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement; and (e) no litigation of any nature has been filed or is pending, as of the date hereof, to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security or in any manner question the validity of the Bonds.

CONCLUDING STATEMENT

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

The Order approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Purchaser. This Official Statement has been approved by the District for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

/s/ Dr. Richele Langley

Pricing Officer

APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT

(this page intentionally left blank)

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Financial Information

ASSESSED VALUATION (1)

2022/23 Total Valuation…………		$ 3,822,031,247
Less Exemptions & Deductions (2):		
State Homestead Exemption	$ 256,536,044	
State Over-65 Exemption	26,446,943	
Disabled Homestead Exemption Loss	15,054,606	
Local Optional Homestead Exemption	189,470,415	
Veterans Exemption Loss	1,944,653	
Surviving Spouse Disabled Veteran	1,588,448	
Surviving Spouse Deceased First Responder	210,592	
Freeport Exemption	74,779,956	
Pollution Control Exemption Loss	43,595,360	
Productivity Loss	252,552,470	
Solar and Wind-Powered Exemptions	85,178	
Homestead Cap Loss	43,081,697	
	$ 905,346,362	
2022/23 Net Taxable Valuation …………		$ 2,916,684,885
2023/24 Certified Net Taxable Valuation (3) …………		$ 3,340,047,996

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division. The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 election increased the homestead exemption from $25,000 to $40,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -- State Mandated Homestead Exemptions" in this Official Statement.
(2) Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers which totaled $37,054,577 in 2022/23.
(3) Source: Certified values from the Harrison Central Appraisal Districts as of July 2023. During the second special session, the Legislature passed Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"), which includes provisions that reduce the maximum M&O tax compression rate by $0.107, increase the school district mandatory homestead exemption from $40,000 to $100,000, and places further limitations on increases in appraised values on certain classes of properties. The provision increasing the residential homestead exemption to $100,000 will be submitted to voters of the State on November 7, 2023. SB 2 also makes provision for State aid funding to pay for the loss in school district I&S tax revenue (i.e. "hold harmless") for debt that (i) is issued prior to September 1, 2023, or (ii) is approved by voters but not yet issued as of September 1, 2023.

VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding (1)		$ 74,265,000
Plus: The Bonds		41,695,000
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds (1)		$ 115,960,000
Less: Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of August 31, 2022) (2)		(4,198,984)
Net General Obligation Debt		$ 111,761,016
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation (3)	3.35%	
2023 Population Estimate (4)	33,930	
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	$98,439	
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	$3,294	

(1) Excludes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.
(2) Source: Marshall ISD Audited Financial Statements.
(3) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2022" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.
(4) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Tax Rate	% Collections (6) Current (7)	Total (7)
2006/07	$ 1,813,662,559 (1)	$ 1.3700 (8)	96.39%	99.90%
2007/08	2,503,716,942 (1)	1.0400 (8)	97.14%	100.79%
2008/09	2,510,876,057 (1)	1.0400	96.75%	99.55%
2009/10	2,683,736,971 (1)	1.0400	96.51%	99.34%
2010/11	2,752,602,202 (1)	1.0400	97.00%	100.62%
2011/12	2,783,622,028 (1)	1.0400	96.46%	99.37%
2012/13	2,826,869,114 (1)	1.0400	96.72%	100.44%
2013/14	2,625,076,595 (1)	1.0400	96.76%	100.07%
2014/15	2,643,322,267 (1)	1.0400	96.38%	99.41%
2015/16	2,547,937,180 (1) (2)	1.3300	96.77%	99.36%
2016/17	2,351,885,083 (1) (2)	1.3300	95.56%	97.04%
2017/18	2,389,066,458 (1) (2)	1.3300	96.26%	101.51%
2018/19	2,460,099,633 (1) (2)	1.3300	95.83%	99.14%
2019/20	2,637,632,192 (1) (2)	1.2600 (9)	96.39%	100.71%
2020/21	2,572,278,385 (1) (2)	1.2563	96.91%	100.88%
2021/22	2,524,789,591 (1) (2)	1.2533	96.08%	99.48%
2022/23	2,916,684,885 (1) (3)	1.1517	(In Process of Collection)	
2023/24	3,340,047,996 (4) (5)			

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.
(2) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from $15,000 to $25,000.
(3) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from $25,000 to $40,000.
(4) Source: Certified values from the Harrison Central Appraisal Districts as of July 2023.
(5) During the second special session, the Legislature passed Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"), which includes provisions that reduce the maximum M&O tax compression rate by $0.107, increase the school district mandatory homestead exemption from $40,000 to $100,000, and places further limitations on increases in appraised values on certain classes of properties. The provision increasing the residential homestead exemption to $100,000 will be submitted to voters of the State on November 7, 2023. SB 2 also makes provision for State aid funding to pay for the loss in school district I&S tax revenue (i.e. "hold harmless") for debt that (i) is issued prior to September 1, 2023, or (ii) is approved by voters but not yet issued as of September 1, 2023.
(6) Source: Marshall ISD Audited Financial Statements.
(7) Excludes penalties and interest.
(8) The declines in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax for the 2006/07 and 2007/08 fiscal years are a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.
(9) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.

TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION

	2018/19	2019/20 (1)	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Maintenance & Operations	$1.0400	$0.9700	$0.9664	$0.9634	$0.8618
Debt Service	$0.2900	$0.2900	$0.2899	$0.2899	$0.2899
Total Tax Rate	$1.3300	$1.2600	$1.2563	$1.2533	$1.1517

(1) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding (1)	Ratio Debt to A.V. (2)
2006/07	$ 1,813,662,559	$ -	0.00%
2007/08	2,503,716,942	-	0.00%
2008/09	2,510,876,057	-	0.00%
2009/10	2,683,736,971	-	0.00%
2010/11	2,752,602,202	-	0.00%
2011/12	2,783,622,028	-	0.00%
2012/13	2,826,869,114	-	0.00%
2013/14	2,625,076,595	-	0.00%
2014/15	2,643,322,267	82,070,000	3.10%
2015/16	2,547,937,180	87,675,000	3.44%
2016/17	2,351,885,083	85,265,000	3.63%
2017/18	2,389,066,458	92,310,000	3.86%
2018/19	2,460,099,633	89,750,000	3.65%
2019/20	2,637,632,192	87,075,000	3.30%
2020/21	2,572,278,385	81,485,000	3.17%
2021/22	2,524,789,591	77,670,000	3.08%
2022/23	2,916,684,885 (3)	115,960,000 (5)	3.98%
2023/24	3,340,047,996 (4)	111,835,000 (5)	3.35%

(1) Excludes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.
(2) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement, "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this Appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2022" in Appendix D for more information.
(3) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendement on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from $25,000 to $40,000.
(4) Source: Certified values from the Harrison Central Appraisal Districts as of July 2023. During the second special session, the Legislature passed Senate Bill 2 ("SB 2"), which includes provisions that reduce the maximum M&O tax compression rate by $0.107, increase the school district mandatory homestead exemption from $40,000 to $100,000, and places further limitations on increases in appraised values on certain classes of properties. The provision increasing the residential homestead exemption to $100,000 will be submitted to voters of the State on November 7, 2023. SB 2 also makes provision for State aid funding to pay for the loss in school district I&S tax revenue (i.e. "hold harmless") for debt that (i) is issued prior to September 1, 2023, or (ii) is approved by voters but not yet issued as of September 1, 2023.
(5) Includes the Bonds.

ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT

Taxing Body	Amount	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
Harrison County	$ -	34.34%	$ -
City of Marshall	5,432,000	100.00%	5,432,000
Total Overlapping Debt (1)			$ 5,432,000
Marshall Independent School District (2)			111,761,016
Total Direct & Overlapping Debt (2)			$ 117,193,016
Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation		3.51%	
Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt		$3,454	

(1) Equals gross debt less self-supporting debt.
(2) Includes the Bonds. Excludes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS (1)

2022/23 Top Ten Taxpayers

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Southwestern Electric Power Co.	Electric Utility	$ 360,362,070	12.36%
General Cable Industries	Cable Company	111,618,800	3.83%
Harrison County Power Project	Energy	81,032,550	2.78%
Comstock Oil & Gas LLC	Oil & Gas	60,305,470	2.07%
Sabine Mining Co.	Coal Mine	51,622,580	1.77%
Natural Gas Pipeline	Oil & Gas	44,307,080	1.52%
Profrac Manufacturing LLC	Industrial Manufacturing	43,826,580	1.50%
Merit Energy Company	Oil & Gas	41,067,570	1.41%
Norit Americas Inc. - Plant	Chemicals Manufacturing	38,488,890	1.32%
Master Woodcraft Cabinetry Inc.	Home Improvement	34,437,830	1.18%
		$ 867,069,420	29.73%

2021/22 Top Ten Taxpayers

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Southwestern Electric Power Co.	Electric Utility	$ 312,317,840	12.37%
General Cable Industries	Cable Company	106,296,030	4.21%
Harrison County Power Project	Energy	74,418,380	2.95%
Sabine Mining Co.	Coal Mine	62,707,070	2.48%
Comstock Oil & Gas LLC	Oil & Gas	50,602,480	2.00%
Norit Americas Inc. - Plant	Chemicals Manufacturing	42,831,430	1.70%
Tanos Exploration II LLC	Oil & Gas	41,008,410	1.62%
Rock Cliff Energy Operating LLC	Oil & Gas	35,680,350	1.41%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	31,526,250	1.25%
Master Woodcraft Cabinetry Inc.	Home Improvement	30,284,150	1.20%
		$ 787,672,390	31.20%

2020/21 Top Ten Taxpayers

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Southwestern Electric Power Co.	Electric Utility	$ 307,595,460	11.96%
Norit Americas Inc. - Plant	Chemicals Manufacturing	113,055,060	4.40%
General Cable Industries	Cable Company	103,569,760	4.03%
Sabine Mining Co.	Coal Mine	81,108,830	3.15%
Comstock Oil & Gas LLC	Oil & Gas	61,396,010	2.39%
Harrison County Power Project	Energy	57,327,380	2.23%
Tanos Exploration II LLC	Oil & Gas	30,605,330	1.19%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	29,236,310	1.14%
Profrac Manufacturing LLC	Industrial Manufacturing	28,367,170	1.10%
Master Woodcraft Cabinetry Inc.	Home Improvement	27,481,500	1.07%
		$ 839,742,810	32.65%

(1) Source: Top Taxpayers from the Harrison Central Appraisal District.

Note: As shown in the table above, the top ten taxpayers in the District account for in excess of 29% of the District's tax base. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in the oil and gas industry, could adversely impact these businesses and, consequently, the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. Oil and gas prices in Texas and worldwide have been historically subject to fluctuation due to a multitude of factors. In addition, the valuation of power utilities within the State, as determined by respective appraisal districts, have been subject to litigation related to the taxable value of such property; private power generation facilities are also subject to transfer and sole ownership by another entity, including to local governments whose property is exempt from ad valorem taxation. Accordingly, the District makes no representation regarding the continued valuation of any of the property listed in the above table or the generation of future tax revenues therefrom. If any major taxpayer (or a combination of taxpayers) were to default in the payment of taxes due to economic conditions resulting difficulty, the ability of the District to timely pay debt service on the Bonds will be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien (which, in the event of bankruptcy, certain laws may preclude until the automatic stay is lifted). Such process is time-consuming and can only occur annually; in the alternative, the District may sell tax anticipation notes until such amounts could be collected, if ever. See "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES" and "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies" in this Official Statement.

CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY [1]

Category		2022/23	% of Total		2021/22	% of Total		2020/21	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	$	923,272,240	24.16%	$	797,782,220	24.52%	$	779,992,940	23.54%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family		58,590,410	1.53%		51,566,080	1.59%		50,439,720	1.52%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts		24,362,050	0.64%		25,464,870	0.78%		23,340,820	0.70%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements		273,597,700	7.16%		242,062,910	7.44%		249,355,040	7.53%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements		605,379,870	15.84%		516,692,710	15.88%		477,938,180	14.43%
Real, Commercial & Industrial		724,972,697	18.97%		602,597,103	18.52%		595,481,582	17.97%
Oil & Gas		257,152,570	6.73%		187,502,600	5.76%		202,329,090	6.11%
Utilities		280,085,670	7.33%		233,136,720	7.17%		229,628,330	6.93%
Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial		635,772,520	16.63%		562,951,780	17.31%		672,799,323	20.31%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other		23,175,540	0.61%		19,178,330	0.59%		17,742,690	0.54%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory		1,101,830	0.03%		505,370	0.02%		585,000	0.02%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory		14,568,150	0.38%		13,527,930	0.42%		13,538,440	0.41%
Total Appraised Value	$	3,822,031,247	100.00%	$	3,252,968,623	100.00%	$	3,313,171,155	100.00%
Less:									
Homestead Cap Adjustment	$	43,081,697		$	3,110,650		$	1,281,733	
Productivity Loss		252,552,470			220,971,030			227,913,260	
Exemptions		609,712,195 [2]			504,097,352 [3]			511,697,777 [3]	
Total Exemptions/Deductions [4]	$	905,346,362		$	728,179,032		$	740,892,770	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	$	2,916,684,885		$	2,524,789,591		$	2,572,278,385	

Category		2019/20	% of Total		2018/19	% of Total		2017/18	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	$	769,579,180	22.64%	$	759,816,670	23.65%	$	748,234,600	23.92%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family		50,746,550	1.49%		44,289,900	1.38%		40,874,390	1.31%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts		23,848,890	0.70%		24,160,590	0.75%		23,804,690	0.76%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements		255,625,848	7.52%		238,826,690	7.44%		237,910,300	7.60%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements		468,451,860	13.78%		459,579,300	14.31%		447,739,010	14.31%
Real, Commercial & Industrial		574,665,160	16.91%		549,809,988	17.12%		555,386,340	17.75%
Oil & Gas		251,446,710	7.40%		217,440,796	6.77%		181,851,710	5.81%
Utilities		218,653,370	6.43%		188,560,130	5.87%		193,625,640	6.19%
Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial		755,361,350	22.22%		700,798,410	21.82%		670,334,700	21.43%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other		17,951,210	0.53%		17,592,480	0.55%		18,119,130	0.58%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory		828,260	0.02%		960,350	0.03%		773,560	0.02%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory		11,967,150	0.35%		10,314,720	0.32%		9,906,230	0.32%
Total Appraised Value	$	3,399,125,538	100.00%	$	3,212,150,024	100.00%	$	3,128,560,300	100.00%
Less:									
Homestead Cap Adjustment	$	2,548,687		$	3,210,361		$	5,519,800	
Productivity Loss		233,355,160			218,162,790			216,559,420	
Exemptions		525,589,499 [3]			530,677,240 [3]			517,414,622 [3]	
Total Exemptions/Deductions [4]	$	761,493,346		$	752,050,391		$	739,493,842	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	$	2,637,632,192		$	2,460,099,633		$	2,389,066,458	

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.
(2) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from $25,000 to $40,000.
(3) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from $15,000 to $25,000.
(4) Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Bonds (1)	Plus: The Bonds	Total (1)	Bonds Unpaid At Year End (1)	Percent of Principal Retired
2023	$ 3,405,000.00	$ -	$ 3,405,000.00	$ 115,960,000.00	2.85%
2024	3,345,000.00	780,000.00	4,125,000.00	111,835,000.00	6.31%
2025	3,415,000.00	750,000.00	4,165,000.00	107,670,000.00	9.80%
2026	745,000.00	790,000.00	1,535,000.00	106,135,000.00	11.08%
2027	4,880,000.00	790,000.00	5,670,000.00	100,465,000.00	15.83%
2028	4,950,000.00	830,000.00	5,780,000.00	94,685,000.00	20.68%
2029	5,030,000.00	870,000.00	5,900,000.00	88,785,000.00	25.62%
2030	5,115,000.00	915,000.00	6,030,000.00	82,755,000.00	30.67%
2031	5,205,000.00	960,000.00	6,165,000.00	76,590,000.00	35.84%
2032	5,300,000.00	1,015,000.00	6,315,000.00	70,275,000.00	41.13%
2033	5,405,000.00	1,060,000.00	6,465,000.00	63,810,000.00	46.54%
2034	5,515,000.00	1,115,000.00	6,630,000.00	57,180,000.00	52.10%
2035	5,630,000.00	1,175,000.00	6,805,000.00	50,375,000.00	57.80%
2036	5,750,000.00	1,235,000.00	6,985,000.00	43,390,000.00	63.65%
2037	5,880,000.00	1,295,000.00	7,175,000.00	36,215,000.00	69.66%
2038	6,005,000.00	1,370,000.00	7,375,000.00	28,840,000.00	75.84%
2039	1,035,000.00	2,220,000.00	3,255,000.00	25,585,000.00	78.57%
2040	1,060,000.00	2,310,000.00	3,370,000.00	22,215,000.00	81.39%
2041	-	2,405,000.00	2,405,000.00	19,810,000.00	83.40%
2042	-	2,505,000.00	2,505,000.00	17,305,000.00	85.50%
2043	-	2,605,000.00	2,605,000.00	14,700,000.00	87.68%
2044	-	2,710,000.00	2,710,000.00	11,990,000.00	89.96%
2045	-	2,820,000.00	2,820,000.00	9,170,000.00	92.32%
2046	-	2,935,000.00	2,935,000.00	6,235,000.00	94.78%
2047	-	3,055,000.00	3,055,000.00	3,180,000.00	97.34%
2048	-	3,180,000.00	3,180,000.00	-	100.00%
Total	$ 77,670,000.00	$ 41,695,000.00	$ 119,365,000.00		

(1) Excludes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS [1]

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service	Plus: The Bonds [2] Principal	Interest	Total	Combined Total [2][3]
2023	$ 7,097,841.96	$ -	$ 65,624.72	$ 65,624.72	$ 7,163,466.68
2024	7,099,066.96	780,000.00	1,732,175.28	2,512,175.28	9,611,242.24
2025	7,101,491.96	750,000.00	1,759,550.00	2,509,550.00	9,611,041.96
2026	7,100,366.96	790,000.00	1,721,050.00	2,511,050.00	9,611,416.96
2027	6,140,930.56	790,000.00	1,681,550.00	2,471,550.00	8,612,480.56
2028	6,141,545.33	830,000.00	1,641,050.00	2,471,050.00	8,612,595.33
2029	6,143,374.70	870,000.00	1,598,550.00	2,468,550.00	8,611,924.70
2030	6,143,318.15	915,000.00	1,553,925.00	2,468,925.00	8,612,243.15
2031	6,142,331.05	960,000.00	1,507,050.00	2,467,050.00	8,609,381.05
2032	6,140,130.90	1,015,000.00	1,457,675.00	2,472,675.00	8,612,805.90
2033	6,142,550.90	1,060,000.00	1,405,800.00	2,465,800.00	8,608,350.90
2034	6,143,177.10	1,115,000.00	1,351,425.00	2,466,425.00	8,609,602.10
2035	6,141,792.70	1,175,000.00	1,294,175.00	2,469,175.00	8,610,967.70
2036	6,140,511.25	1,235,000.00	1,233,925.00	2,468,925.00	8,609,436.25
2037	6,143,723.80	1,295,000.00	1,170,675.00	2,465,675.00	8,609,398.80
2038	6,134,671.88	1,370,000.00	1,104,050.00	2,474,050.00	8,608,721.88
2039	1,080,571.88	2,220,000.00	1,025,400.00	3,245,400.00	4,325,971.88
2040	1,075,312.50	2,310,000.00	934,800.00	3,244,800.00	4,320,112.50
2041	-	2,405,000.00	840,500.00	3,245,500.00	3,245,500.00
2042	-	2,505,000.00	742,300.00	3,247,300.00	3,247,300.00
2043	-	2,605,000.00	640,100.00	3,245,100.00	3,245,100.00
2044	-	2,710,000.00	533,800.00	3,243,800.00	3,243,800.00
2045	-	2,820,000.00	423,200.00	3,243,200.00	3,243,200.00
2046	-	2,935,000.00	308,100.00	3,243,100.00	3,243,100.00
2047	-	3,055,000.00	188,300.00	3,243,300.00	3,243,300.00
2048	-	3,180,000.00	63,600.00	3,243,600.00	3,243,600.00
	$ 104,252,710.54	$ 41,695,000.00	$ 27,978,350.00	$ 69,673,350.00	$ 173,926,060.54

(1) Includes the accreted value of outstanding capital appreciation bonds.
(2) Includes acccrued interest in the amount of $45,432.50.
(3) Based on its wealth per student, the District does not expect to receive Instructional Facilities Allotment nor Existing Debt Allotment state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2022/23. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.

TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement [1]	$	9,611,416.96
Projected State Financial Assistance for Hold Harmless of Increased Homestead Exemption in 2022/23 [2]		260,000.00
Projected Maximum Net Debt Service Requirement [1][2]	$	9,351,416.96
$0.28864 Tax Rate @ 97% Collections Produces	$	9,351,416.96
2023/24 Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation [3]	$	3,340,047,996

(1) Includes the Bonds.
(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement. The District will not receive any Instructional Facilities Allotment nor Existing Debt Allotment state aid in 2022/23, but will receive additional state aid for the increase in the homestead exemption that took effect in 2022/23.
(3) Source: Certified values from the Harrison Central Appraisal Districts as of July 2023. During the second special session, the Legislature passed SB 2, which includes provisions that reduce the maximum M&O tax compression rate by $0.107, increase the school district mandatory homestead exemption from $40,000 to $100,000, and places further limitations on increases in appraised values on certain classes of properties. The provision increasing the residential homestead exemption to $100,000 will be submitted to voters of the State on November 7, 2023. SB 2 also makes provision for State aid funding to pay for the loss in school district I&S tax revenue (i.e. "hold harmless") for debt that (i) is issued prior to September 1, 2023, or (ii) is approved by voters but not yet issued as of September 1, 2023.

AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will not have any authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax bonds. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES (1)

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Beginning Fund Balance	**$ 18,620,482**	**$ 21,181,105**	**$ 19,227,670**	**$ 17,934,523**	**$ 15,997,589**
Revenues:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 26,378,694	$ 26,337,380	$ 26,600,278	$ 26,293,487	$ 25,296,611
State Program Revenues	15,920,358	14,188,763	17,742,970	18,313,368	20,222,688
Federal Sources & Other	1,244,483	1,287,638	653,506	860,539	1,101,203
Total Revenues	**$ 43,543,535**	**$ 41,813,781**	**$ 44,996,754**	**$ 45,467,394**	**$ 46,620,502**
Expenditures:					
Instruction	$ 22,250,555	$ 20,911,421	$ 21,419,550	$ 22,132,541	$ 17,087,039
Instructional Resources & Media Services	412,195	334,107	308,370	312,256	285,883
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	1,000,258	581,222	1,106,448	1,145,796	1,147,995
Instructional Leadership	417,482	725,313	402,967	347,536	291,057
School Leadership	2,505,259	2,644,393	2,646,969	2,851,076	2,742,147
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	886,742	1,027,083	1,134,350	1,427,281	1,475,712
Social Work Services	4,798	43,027	109,883	107,952	88,828
Health Services	489,921	472,559	542,574	619,162	517,755
Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,681,767	2,870,434	1,757,222	1,899,514	2,352,616
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	2,109,673	2,190,288	2,159,971	2,311,326	2,418,874
General Administration	1,700,130	1,727,582	1,814,314	1,691,621	2,039,772
Plant Maintenance and Operations	5,313,278	7,783,475	6,248,596	4,963,520	5,441,114
Security and Monitoring Services	436,441	434,715	493,257	549,003	597,569
Data Processing Services	1,130,314	1,103,784	1,428,349	1,343,644	1,413,945
Community Services	29,094	188,482	252,378	247,929	295,884
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	5,603,201	2,919,409	867,947
Other Intergovernmental Charges	712,128	701,268	705,322	745,942	764,492
Total Expenditures	**$ 41,080,035**	**$ 43,739,153**	**$ 48,133,721**	**$ 45,615,508**	**$ 39,828,629**
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures	$ 2,463,500	$ (1,925,372)	$ (3,136,967)	$ (148,114)	$ 6,791,873
Other Resources and (Uses):					
Sale of Real or Personal Property	$ 97,123	$ -	$ 55,000	$ -	$ -
Transfers In	-	-	1,788,820	-	-
Transfer Out	-	(28,063)	-	(1,788,820)	(217,534)
Total Other Resources (Uses)	**$ 97,123**	**$ (28,063)**	**$ 1,843,820**	**$ (1,788,820)**	**$ (217,534)**
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources over Expenditures and Other Uses	$ 2,560,623	$ (1,953,435)	$ (1,293,147)	$ (1,936,934)	$ 6,574,339
Prior Period Adjustment	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 1,269,756
Ending Fund Balance (2)	**$ 21,181,105**	**$ 19,227,670**	**$ 17,934,523**	**$ 15,997,589**	**$ 23,841,684**

(1) See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS - Economic Factors and Next Year's Budget and Rates" in Appendix D hereto for a discussion of the 2022/23 budget and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition" in this Official Statement.
(2) The District's estimated anticipated general fund balance as of August 31, 2023 is $24,800,000.

CHANGE IN NET ASSETS [1]

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Revenues:					
Program Revenues:					
Charges for Services	$ 1,099,889	$ 707,811	$ 362,721	$ 693,301	$ 1,055,287
Operating Grants and Contributions	867,866	7,705,468	9,750,913	10,881,578	17,685,596
General Revenues:					
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	24,716,424	25,289,798	25,848,691	26,879,224	25,259,535
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service	6,826,055	7,006,973	7,609,491	7,849,921	7,155,407
State Aid - Formula Grants	13,995,027	12,462,475	15,524,396	17,074,259	17,065,618
Grants and Contributions Not Restricted	-	4,049,732	4,702,468	2,654,303	-
Investment Earnings	454,061	691,173	270,587	68,807	142,085
Miscellaneous	164,869	1,394,772	357,682	598,722	941,978
Total Revenue	$ 48,124,191	$ 59,308,202	$ 64,426,949	$ 66,700,115	$ 69,305,506
Expenses:					
Instruction	$ 16,470,899	$ 27,946,828	$ 30,722,537	$ 31,089,681	$ 27,526,537
Instruction Resources & Media Services	361,362	483,274	424,315	424,899	369,134
Curriculum & Staff Development	793,024	859,436	1,359,495	1,214,064	1,446,551
Instructional Leadership	612,722	1,763,359	1,427,298	1,218,019	1,108,862
School Leadership	1,547,263	3,021,013	3,055,130	3,049,062	2,062,747
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	663,979	1,662,138	1,999,561	1,822,695	1,637,244
Social Work Services	4,726	43,027	109,883	107,952	77,645
Health Services	283,569	498,452	582,868	624,250	465,070
Student Transportation	1,141,121	2,244,915	2,134,610	2,056,206	2,549,090
Food Service	2,312,041	2,915,933	2,921,038	2,790,701	2,920,168
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	2,039,033	2,887,204	2,545,634	2,994,181	3,018,267
General Administration	1,119,911	1,846,032	1,794,508	1,732,774	1,903,808
Plant Maintenance & Operations	9,245,015	8,692,015	6,148,999	5,213,039	5,464,011
Security and Monitoring Services	236,098	493,030	654,328	553,230	570,873
Data Processing Services	1,038,323	1,268,538	1,612,359	1,401,643	1,425,499
Community Services	34,808	211,561	276,114	265,502	264,932
Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	3,624,125	3,546,185	3,390,962	1,431,619	1,857,139
Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	189,797	1,500	1,500	609,072	2,007
Major Renovations and Repairs	473,053	-	-	-	-
Other Intergovernmental Charges	712,128	701,268	705,322	745,942	764,492
Total Expenditures	$ 42,902,997	$ 61,085,708	$ 61,866,461	$ 59,344,531	$ 55,434,076
Change in Net Assets	$ 5,221,194	$ (1,777,506)	$ 2,560,488	$ 7,355,584	$ 13,871,430
Beginning Net Assets	$ 28,126,969	$ (4,059,880)	$ (5,837,386)	$ (3,276,898)	$ 4,078,686
Prior Period Adjustment	$ (37,408,043) [2]	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 1,269,756
Ending Net Assets	$ (4,059,880)	$ (5,837,386)	$ (3,276,898)	$ 4,078,686	$ 19,219,872

(1) The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34.
(2) The 2018 Prior Period Adjustment was the result of implementation of GASB Statement 75 (Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions).

APPENDIX B

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY

(this page intentionally left blank)

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

General and Economic Information

Marshall Independent School District is a mineral producing, industrial and lumbering area. Included in the District is the City of Marshall, the county seat of Harrison County and an important east Texas industrial and commercial center.

Harrison County, Texas is an east Texas county bordering Louisiana. The county is traversed by Interstate Highway 20, U.S. Highways 59 and 80, State Highways 43, 49, and 154 and 13 farm-to-market roads.

Source: Texas Municipal Report for Marshall ISD and Harrison County.

Enrollment Statistics

Year Ending 8/31	Enrollment
2007	5,733
2008	5,743
2009	5,802
2010	5,776
2011	5,829
2012	5,774
2013	5,554
2014	5,541
2015	5,547
2016	5,580
2017	5,492
2018	5,439
2019	5,341
2020	5,336
2021	5,064
2022	5,070
2023	5,057

District Staff

Teachers	380
Auxiliary Personnel	120
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	180
Administrators	39
Other Professional Staff	51
Total	770

Facilities

Campus	Grades	Current Enrollment	Capacity	Year Built	Year of Addition/ Renovation
Marshall Early Childhood Center	HS – PK - K	280	630	1949	1968, 1988, 2019
David Crockett Elementary School	K-5	558	750	2017	N/A
Price T. Young Elementary School	K-5	515	750	2017	N/A
Sam Houston Elementary School	K-5	529	900	1964	2017
William B. Travis Elementary School	K-5	527	750	2017	N/A
Marshall Junior High	6-8	1,103	1,300	2017	N/A
Marshall High School	9-12	1,360	2,400	1979	1988, 1993, 2020
Marshall Early Graduation School	6-12	90	450	1959	1988, 1993, 2020

Principal Employers within the District

Name of Company	Type of Business	Number of Employees
Eastman Chemical Company	Chemical Manufacturer	1,520
Trinity Industries	Tank Car Manufacturer	1,020
Marshall ISD	Public Education	770
Good Shepard Medical Center – Marshall	Medical Services/Hospital	640
Blue Cross Blue Shield of Texas	Insurance Claims Processing	390

Unemployment Rates

	June 2021	June 2022	June 2023
Harrison County	7.6%	4.8%	4.9%
State of Texas	6.4%	4.2%	4.2%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission.

APPENDIX C

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

(this page intentionally left blank)

McCALL PARKHURST & HORTON
Focused on Public Finance since 1919.

August 24, 2023

**MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023
DATED AS OF AUGUST 15, 2023
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF $41,695,000**

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the *District*) in connection with the issuance of the bonds described above (the *Bonds*), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates specified in the text of the Bonds until maturity or prior redemption at the rates and are payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas and a transcript of certified proceedings of the District, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds including (i) the order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the *Order*), (ii) one of the executed Bonds (*Bond No. T-1*), and (iii) the District's Federal Tax Certificate of even date herewith.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized, issued and delivered in accordance with law; that the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding general obligations of the District in accordance with their terms except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditors' rights generally; that the District has the legal authority to issue the Bonds and to repay the Bonds; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds, as such interest comes due, and as such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in the District, and have been pledged for such payment, without limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the *Code*). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on and assume continuing compliance with, certain representations contained in the Federal Tax Certificate of the District and covenants set forth in the order adopted by the District to authorize the issuance of the Bonds, relating to, among other matters, the use of the project and the investment and expenditure of the proceeds and certain other amounts used to pay or to secure the payment of debt service on the Bonds, and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund, the accuracy of which

600 Congress Ave.
Suite 2150
Austin, Texas 78701
T 512.478.3805
F 512.472.0871

717 North Harwood
Suite 900
Dallas, Texas 75201
T 214.754.9200
F 214.754.9250

Two Allen Center
1200 Smith Street, Suite 1550
Houston, Texas 77002
T 713.980.0500
F 713.980.0510

112 E. Pecan Street
Suite 1310
San Antonio, Texas 78205
T 210.225.2800
F 210.225.2984

www.mphlegal.com

we have not independently verified. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or if the District fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be includable in a corporation's adjusted financial statement income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations by section 55 of the Code.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the *Service*); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer. We observe that the District has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the District, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the District for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the District, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the District as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within, the District. Our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,

APPENDIX D

AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

(this page intentionally left blank)

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MARSHALL, TEXAS

Annual Financial Report
For the Year Ended
August 31, 2022

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MARSHALL, TEXAS

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
MARSHALL, TEXAS

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF EDUCATION
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

NAME	ADDRESS	PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR BUSINESS
Mr. Brad Burris	2950 FM 1793 Marshall, Texas	Owner, Century 21 - A Select Group
Mrs. Bettye Fisher	203 Fisher Dr. Marshall, Texas	Retired, Educator
Mr. Ted Huffhines	1728 Kings Road Marshall, Texas	Retired, Educator
Mrs. Cathy Marshall	542 FM 1186 Marshall, Texas	Retired, Educator
Mr. Rudy Medina	1306 Washington Place East Marshall, Texas	Insurance Agent, Hefner Group Insurance
Mr. Chase Palmer	4726 Sue Belle Lake Rd. Marshall, Texas	Attorney, Palmer Law Firm, Inc.
Mr. Lee Lewis	308 Scottsville Road Marshall, Texas	Banking, First National Bank of Hughes Springs

OFFICERS AND SUPERINTENDENT

Mr. Brad Burris	President
Mrs. Cathy Marshall	Vice-President
Mr. Ted Huffhines	Secretary
Dr. Richele Langley	Superintendent

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Marshall Independent School District	Harrison	102-902
Name of School District	County	Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one) ✓ approved ________ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2022 at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the **17th** day of **January, 2023.**

Ted Hoffhines
Signature of Board **Secretary**

B B.
Signature of Board **President**

FINANCIAL SECTION

KNUCKOLS • DUVALL • HALLUM & CO. *A Professional Corporation*
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

204 S. WELLINGTON STREET
POST OFFICE BOX 1315
MARSHALL, TEXAS 75670
(903) 938-0331 • FAX (903) 938-0334

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

Board of Trustees
Marshall Independent School District
1305 E. Pinecrest Drive
Marshall, Texas 75670

Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

Opinions

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Marshall Independent School District ("the District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2022, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District, as of August 31, 2022, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof and the respective budgetary comparison for the General Fund for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinions

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards,* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.

- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.

- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control related matters that we identified during the audit.

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, Schedules of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability and Net OPEB Liability and Schedules of District's Pension Contributions and District's Contribution for OPEB identified as Required Supplementary Information in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the Required Supplementary Information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquires of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise Marshall Independent School District's basic financial statements. The accompanying combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are also not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The Texas Education Agency requires school districts to include certain information in the Annual Financial and Compliance Report in conformity with laws and regulations of the State of Texas. This information is in Exhibits identified in the Table of Contents as H-1 through H-4 and Schools First Questionnaire. These schedules have been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.

Other Information

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the introductory section but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditors' report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated January 17, 2023, on our consideration of Marshall Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Marshall Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Marshall Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Respectfully submitted,

KNUCKOLS, DUVALL, HALLUM & CO.

Knuckols, Duvall, Hallum & Co.

Certified Public Accountants

Marshall, Texas

January 17, 2023

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

In this section of the Annual Financial and Compliance Report, we, the managers of Marshall Independent School District, discuss and analyze the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022. Please read it in conjunction with the Independent Auditors' Report on page 3, and the District's Basic Financial Statements that begin on page 12.

USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities (on pages 12 and 13). These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements (starting on page 14) report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short term as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources, and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. For proprietary activities, fund financial statements tell how goods or services of the District were sold to departments within the District or to external customers and how the sales revenues covered the expenses of the goods or services. The remaining statements, fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the District.

The notes to the financial statements (starting on page 26) provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The combining statements for non-major funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. These are not required by TEA. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules and Federal Awards Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

REPORTING THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations begins on page 12. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets and liabilities at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all the revenues and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used by private sector companies.

All of the current year's revenues and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenues are divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as tuition received from students from outside the district and grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenues), and revenues provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All of the District's assets are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in them. The District's net position (the difference between assets and liabilities) provide one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, you should consider non-financial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, the District has one type of activity:

> Governmental activities - Most of the District's basic services are reported here, including the instruction, counseling, co-curricular activities, food services, transportation, maintenance, community services, and general administration. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these activities.

REPORTING THE DISTRICT'S MOST SIGNIFICANT FUNDS

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements begin on page 14 and provide detailed information about the most significant funds - not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under the No Child Left Behind Act from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (like campus activities). The District's two kinds of funds - governmental and proprietary - use different accounting approaches:

> Governmental funds - Most of the District's basic services are reported in governmental funds. These use modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the fund financial statements.

> Proprietary fund - The District reports the activities and uses the same accounting methods employed in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities for proprietary funds. Proprietary funds report the activities that are user charges (organizations inside the District). The District's Proprietary Fund, the Internal Service Fund, reports activities that provide services on a cost reimbursement basis. The District utilizes the Internal Service Fund to account for its workers' compensation plan.

THE DISTRICT AS TRUSTEE

Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in the Statement of Fiduciary Net Position on page 24. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

Our analysis focuses on the net position (Table I) and changes in net position (Table II) of the District's governmental activities.

Total net position of the District's governmental activities increased from $4,078,686 to $19,219,872. Unrestricted net position ($11,885,102), the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements increased from ($22,462,528) to ($11,885,102). Current and other assets increased by $7,720,364 due to increases in current investments. Capital assets decreased by $1,602,726 due to current year depreciation expense. Long-term liabilities decreased by $10,948,267 due to the effects of GASB 68 and principal retired on outstanding debt. Other liabilities decreased by $1,091,913 due to the completion of prior year construction projects. Deferred resource outflows related to TRS net pension and OPEB liabilities increased by $1,753,400 and deferred resource inflows related to TRS net pension and OPEB liabilities increased by $4,770,032.

Table I
MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities	
	2022	2021
Current and Other Assets	38,266,477	30,546,113
Capital Assets	109,424,313	111,027,039
Total Assets	147,690,790	141,573,152
Deferred Outflows	15,009,314	13,255,914
Long-term Liabilities	114,568,636	125,516,903
Other Liabilities	5,270,943	6,362,856
Total Liabilities	119,839,579	131,879,759
Deferred Inflows	23,640,653	18,870,621
Net Position:		
Invested in Capital Assets Net of Related Debt	24,481,977	20,847,523
Restricted	6,622,997	5,693,691
Unrestricted	(11,885,102)	(22,462,528)
Total Net Position	19,219,872	4,078,686

Table II
MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

CHANGES IN NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities	
	2022	**2021**
Revenues:		
Program Revenues:		
Charges for Services	1,055,287	693,301
Operating Grants and Contributions	17,685,596	10,881,578
General Revenues:		
Property Taxes	32,414,941	34,729,145
State Aid - Formula Grants	17,065,618	17,074,259
Investment Earnings	142,085	68,807
Miscellaneous	941,978	3,253,025
Total Revenues	69,305,505	66,700,115
Expenses:		
Instruction, Curriculum and Media Services	29,342,222	32,728,644
Instructional and School Leadership	3,171,609	4,267,081
Student Support Services	4,729,049	4,611,103
Food Services	2,920,168	2,790,701
Extracurricular Activities	3,018,267	2,994,181
General Administration	1,903,808	1,732,774
Plant Maintenance, Security and Data Processing	7,460,383	7,167,912
Community Services	264,932	265,502
Debt Services	1,859,146	2,040,691
Other Governmental Charges	764,492	745,942
Total Expenses	55,434,076	59,344,531
Change in Net Position	13,871,429	7,355,584
Net Position at Beginning of Year	4,078,686	(3,276,898)
Prior Period Adjustment	1,269,757	-
Net Position at End of Year	19,219,872	4,078,686

The District's total revenues increased by 4% for the year while the total expenses decreased by about 7%.

Although the District's total revenues increased by 4%, charges for services increased by 53%, operating grants and contributions increased by 63%, property taxes decreased by 7%, and state aid decreased less than 1%, investment earnings increased by 106%. The significant factors that contributed to these variances are as follows:

Operating grants and contributions were higher by $6,804,018 due primarily to ESSER Grant Funds. The 7% decrease in revenue from the collection of property taxes was due to the 4% decrease in property values and the .003 decrease in property tax rates.

The cost of all governmental activities this year was $55,434,076. However, as shown in the Statement of Activities on page 13, the amount that our taxpayers ultimately financed for these activities through District taxes was only $32,414,010. Those who directly benefited from the programs paid $1,055,287, other governments and organizations that subsidized certain programs with grants and contributions paid $34,751,214, and miscellaneous sources paid $1,084,063.

Although the District's total expenses decreased by 7%, expenses increased for student support services by 3%, food services by 5%, extracurricular activities by 1%, general administration by 10%, plant maintenance, security and data processing by 4%, and other governmental charges by 3%. Expenses decreased for instruction, curriculum, and media services by 11%, instruction and school leadership by 26%, community services by 1%, and debt services by 9%.

THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds (as presented in the balance sheet on page 15) reported a combined fund balance of $30,464,681, which is above last year's total of $22,961,036. The General Fund's fund balance increased to $23,841,684, from last year's total of $15,997,589, which is a net change of $7,844,095 that includes a prior period adjustment of $1,269,756. The increase in the General Fund's fund balance was due to a combination of factors which included an increase in state and federal revenues.

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees revised the District's budgeted revenues and expenditures several times. These budget amendments were made to account for donations from various entities and to increase the revenue and expenditure budgets to align with overall available resources and spending. Overall, the budgeted expenditures increased by $747,118 and budgeted revenue increased by $255,632 in the General Fund as noted in Exhibit C-5.

CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

At the end of 2022, the District had $148,499,009 invested in a broad range of capital assets, including land, facilities and equipment for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance. This amount represents a net increase of $2,072,783 or 2%.

Long-Term Debt

Proceeds from the bonds issued will be used to acquire, construct, renovate, acquire sites for and equip new school facilities. At year end, the District had approximately $90,783,551 in outstanding debt and a principal payment and accrued interest in CAB bonds of $5,405,000 due within one year.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

The District's elected officials and administration considered many factors when setting the 2023 fiscal year budget and tax rate. Appraised property values increased by 17% from the 2022 values. The District's tax rate was set at $1.1517.

Amounts available for appropriation in the General Fund budget are $46,989,276, an increase from the final 2022 budget of 3% or $1,149,816.

Budgeted expenditures are expected to increase 3% in 2023, and revenues are estimated to increase 4%.

If these estimates are realized, the District's budgetary General Fund Balance is expected to remain the same as of the close of 2023.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office, at Marshall Independent School District, 1305 E. Pinecrest, Marshall, Texas 75670.

(this page intentionally left blank)

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

EXHIBIT A-1

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		Primary Government
		Governmental Activities
	ASSETS	
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 3,349,587
1120	Current Investments	28,286,866
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	4,103,928
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(1,436,375)
1240	Due from Other Governments	3,632,664
1300	Inventories	329,807
	Capital Assets:	
1510	Land	3,609,441
1520	Buildings, Net	99,866,670
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net	5,846,227
1580	Construction in Progress	101,975
1000	Total Assets	147,690,790
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1701	Deferred Charge on Refunding	5,841,215
1705	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pensions	4,920,144
1706	Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	4,247,955
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	15,009,314
	LIABILITIES	
2110	Accounts Payable	890,851
2140	Interest Payable	73,459
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	2,916,635
2180	Due to Other Governments	921,826
2200	Accrued Expenses	206,550
2300	Unearned Revenue	261,622
	Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501	Due Within One Year: Loans, Note, Leases, etc.	5,405,000
	Due in More than One Year:	
2502	Bonds, Notes, Loans, Leases, etc.	85,378,551
2540	Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	6,801,996
2545	Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	16,983,089
2000	Total Liabilities	119,839,579
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2605	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	8,638,811
2606	Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	15,001,842
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	23,640,653
	NET POSITION	
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets	24,481,977
	Restricted:	
3820	Restricted for Federal and State Programs	2,109,266
3850	Restricted for Debt Service	4,198,984
3860	Restricted for Capital Projects	8,944
3870	Restricted for Campus Activities	305,803
3900	Unrestricted	(11,885,102)
3000	Total Net Position	$ 19,219,872

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT B-1

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		1	Program Revenues 3	4	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position 6
		Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Gov. Governmental Activities
	Primary Government:				
	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:				
11	Instruction	$ 27,526,537	$ 711,470	$ 12,359,395	$ (14,455,672)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	369,134	-	(6,519)	(375,653)
13	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	1,446,551	-	401,816	(1,044,735)
21	Instructional Leadership	1,108,862	-	904,974	(203,888)
23	School Leadership	2,062,747	-	(14,971)	(2,077,718)
31	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	1,637,244	-	393,814	(1,243,430)
32	Social Work Services	77,645	-	(1,912)	(79,557)
33	Health Services	465,070	-	(1,277)	(466,347)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	2,549,090	-	(20,961)	(2,570,051)
35	Food Services	2,920,168	98,433	3,483,017	661,282
36	Extracurricular Activities	3,018,267	218,006	(17,423)	(2,817,684)
41	General Administration	1,903,808	-	(29,460)	(1,933,268)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	5,464,011	27,378	56,941	(5,379,692)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	570,873	-	(3,552)	(574,425)
53	Data Processing Services	1,425,499	-	52,877	(1,372,622)
61	Community Services	264,932	-	7,922	(257,010)
72	Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	1,857,139	-	120,915	(1,736,224)
73	Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	2,007	-	-	(2,007)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	764,492	-	-	(764,492)
[TP]	TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	$ 55,434,076	$ 1,055,287	$ 17,685,596	(36,693,193)

Data Control Codes		
	General Revenues:	
	Taxes:	
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes	25,259,535
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service	7,155,407
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants	17,065,618
IE	Investment Earnings	142,085
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue	941,978
TR	Total General Revenues	50,564,623
CN	Change in Net Position	13,871,430
NB	Net Position - Beginning	4,078,686
PA	Prior Period Adjustment	1,269,756
NE	Net Position - Ending	$ 19,219,872

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	ESSER II CRRSA Act Fund	50 Debt Service Fund
	ASSETS			
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ (1,190,861)	$ 1,386,697	$ 332,700
1120	Investments - Current	24,308,543	-	3,978,323
1220	Property Taxes - Delinquent	3,368,738	-	735,190
1230	Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(1,179,058)	-	(257,317)
1240	Due from Other Governments	1,337,676	293,919	3,927
1260	Due from Other Funds	2,967,940	-	-
1300	Inventories	88,174	-	-
1000	Total Assets	$ 29,701,152	$ 1,680,616	$ 4,792,823
	LIABILITIES			
2110	Accounts Payable	$ 620,578	$ -	$ -
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	2,127,384	29,608	-
2170	Due to Other Funds	-	1,651,008	115,965
2180	Due to Other Governments	921,826	-	-
2300	Unearned Revenue	-	-	-
2000	Total Liabilities	3,669,788	1,680,616	115,965
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	2,189,680	-	477,874
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	2,189,680	-	477,874
	FUND BALANCES			
	Nonspendable Fund Balance:			
3410	Inventories	88,174	-	-
	Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-
3470	Capital Acquisition and Contractural	-	-	-
3480	Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	4,198,984
	Assigned Fund Balance:			
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance	-	-	-
3600	Unassigned Fund Balance	23,753,510	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	23,841,684	-	4,198,984
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	$ 29,701,152	$ 1,680,616	$ 4,792,823

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
$ 2,677,743	$ 3,206,279
-	28,286,866
-	4,103,928
-	(1,436,375)
1,997,142	3,632,664
-	2,967,940
241,633	329,807
$ 4,916,518	$ 41,091,109
$ 270,273	$ 890,851
759,643	2,916,635
1,200,967	2,967,940
-	921,826
261,622	261,622
2,492,505	7,958,874
-	2,667,554
-	2,667,554
241,633	329,807
1,867,633	1,867,633
8,944	8,944
-	4,198,984
305,803	305,803
-	23,753,510
2,424,013	30,464,681
$ 4,916,518	$ 41,091,109

(this page intentionally left blank)

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2022

EXHIBIT C-2

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	$	30,464,681
1 The District uses internal service funds to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance and printing, to appropriate functions in other funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position. The net effect of this consolidation is to decrease net position.		(63,242)
2 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was $146,426,226 and the accumulated depreciation was ($35,399,187). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position.		20,847,523
3 Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2022 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		7,536,945
4 The 2022 depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(3,798,606)
5 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68 in the amount of $6,801,996, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of $8,638,811, and a deferred resource outflow related to TRS in the amount of $4,920,144. This amounted to a decrease in net position in the amount of $10,520,663.		(10,520,663)
6 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75 in the amount of $16,983,089, a deferred resource inflow related to TRS in the amount of $15,001,842, and a deferred resource outflow related to TRS in the amount of $4,247,955. This amounted to a decrease in net position in the amount of $27,736,976.		(27,736,976)
7 Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales as an increase in bonds payable, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.		2,490,210
19 **Net Position of Governmental Activities**	$	19,219,872

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	ESSER II CRRSA Act Fund	50 Debt Service Fund
	REVENUES:			
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 25,296,611	$ -	$ 7,292,355
5800	State Program Revenues	20,222,688	-	120,915
5900	Federal Program Revenues	1,101,203	3,616,586	-
5020	Total Revenues	46,620,502	3,616,586	7,413,270
	EXPENDITURES:			
	Current:			
0011	Instruction	17,087,039	3,253,829	-
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	285,883	-	-
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	1,147,995	212,482	-
0021	Instructional Leadership	291,057	6,528	-
0023	School Leadership	2,742,147	-	-
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	1,475,712	-	-
0032	Social Work Services	88,828	-	-
0033	Health Services	517,755	-	-
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	2,352,616	-	-
0035	Food Services	-	-	-
0036	Extracurricular Activities	2,418,874	7,380	-
0041	General Administration	2,039,772	3,406	-
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	5,441,114	83,548	-
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	597,569	-	-
0053	Data Processing Services	1,413,945	49,413	-
0061	Community Services	295,884	-	-
	Debt Service:			
0071	Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	5,270,000
0072	Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	-	-	1,829,892
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	-	-	2,007
	Capital Outlay:			
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	867,947	-	-
	Intergovernmental:			
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	764,492	-	-
6030	Total Expenditures	39,828,629	3,616,586	7,101,899
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	6,791,873	-	311,371
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):			
7915	Transfers In	-	-	-
8911	Transfers Out (Use)	(217,534)	-	-
7080	Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	(217,534)	-	-
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	6,574,339	-	311,371
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	15,997,589	-	3,887,613
1300	Prior Period Adjustment	1,269,756	-	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 23,841,684	$ -	$ 4,198,984

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
$ 662,107	$ 33,251,073
484,608	20,828,211
13,106,837	17,824,626
14,253,552	71,903,910
8,577,214	28,918,082
9,287	295,170
210,576	1,571,053
905,270	1,202,855
73,614	2,815,761
423,822	1,899,534
225	89,053
10,961	528,716
20,205	2,372,821
3,204,040	3,204,040
259,552	2,685,806
8,015	2,051,193
92,966	5,617,628
20,864	618,433
21,932	1,485,290
14,608	310,492
-	5,270,000
-	1,829,892
-	2,007
-	867,947
-	764,492
13,853,151	64,400,265
400,401	7,503,645
217,534	217,534
-	(217,534)
217,534	-
617,935	7,503,645
1,806,078	21,691,280
-	1,269,756
$ 2,424,013	$ 30,464,681

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	$	7,503,645
The District uses internal service funds to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance and printing, to appropriate functions in other funds. The net income (loss) of internal service funds are reported with governmental activities. The net effect of this consolidation is to decrease net position.		(71,224)
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2022 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		7,536,945
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(3,798,606)
Current year changes due to GASB 68 decreased revenues in the amount of $1,503,821,but also increased expenditures in the amount of $2,844,436. The net effect on the change in the ending net position was a decrease in the amount of $1,340,615.		1,340,615
Current year changes due to GASB 75 decreased revenues in the amount of $1,128,045 but also decreased expenditures in the amount of $2,481,885. The net effect on the change in the ending net position was an increase in the amount of $1,353,840.		1,353,840
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.		(6,215)
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	$	13,871,430

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 24,789,242	$ 25,044,873	$ 25,296,611	$ 251,738
5800	State Program Revenues	19,668,100	19,668,100	20,222,688	554,588
5900	Federal Program Revenues	635,000	635,000	1,101,203	466,203
5020	Total Revenues	45,092,342	45,347,974	46,620,502	1,272,528
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	22,319,381	18,617,838	17,087,039	1,530,799
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	325,382	335,034	285,883	49,151
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	1,201,346	1,199,076	1,147,995	51,081
0021	Instructional Leadership	360,848	356,048	291,057	64,991
0023	School Leadership	2,786,744	2,784,939	2,742,147	42,792
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	1,478,030	1,502,339	1,475,712	26,627
0032	Social Work Services	63,514	113,514	88,828	24,686
0033	Health Services	543,144	567,133	517,755	49,378
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	2,681,460	2,801,102	2,352,616	448,486
0036	Extracurricular Activities	2,333,642	2,489,718	2,418,874	70,844
0041	General Administration	2,239,765	2,318,931	2,039,772	279,159
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	5,470,074	5,529,127	5,441,114	88,013
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	551,152	665,099	597,569	67,530
0053	Data Processing Services	1,409,533	1,508,945	1,413,945	95,000
0061	Community Services	303,327	331,325	295,884	35,441
	Capital Outlay:				
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	300,000	3,954,800	867,947	3,086,853
	Intergovernmental:				
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	725,000	764,492	764,492	-
6030	Total Expenditures	45,092,342	45,839,460	39,828,629	6,010,831
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	-	(491,486)	6,791,873	7,283,359
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
8911	Transfers Out (Use)	-	-	(217,534)	(217,534)
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	-	(491,486)	6,574,339	7,065,825
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	15,997,589	15,997,589	15,997,589	-
1300	Prior Period Adjustment	1,269,756	1,269,756	1,269,756	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 17,267,345	$ 16,775,859	$ 23,841,684	$ 7,065,825

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT D-1

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2022

	Governmental Activities - Internal Service Fund
ASSETS	
Current Assets:	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 143,308
Total Assets	143,308
LIABILITIES	
Current Liabilities:	
Accrued Expenses	206,550
Total Liabilities	206,550
NET POSITION	
Unrestricted Net Position	(63,242)
Total Net Position	$ (63,242)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT D-2

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

	Governmental Activities - Internal Service Fund
OPERATING REVENUES:	
Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 7,006
Total Operating Revenues	7,006
OPERATING EXPENSES:	
Other Operating Costs	78,230
Total Operating Expenses	78,230
Operating Income (Loss)	(71,224)
Total Net Position September 1 (Beginning)	7,982
Total Net Position August 31 (Ending)	$ (63,242)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT D-3

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

	Governmental Activities - Internal Service Fund
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:	
Cash Received from Assessments - Other Funds	$ 7,006
Cash Payments for Insurance Claims and Fixed Costs	(78,880)
Net Cash Used for Operating Activities	(71,874)
Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents	143,308
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	215,182
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	$ 358,490
Reconciliation of Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Used for Operating Activities:	
Operating Income (Loss):	$ (71,224)
Effect of Increases and Decreases in Current Assets and Liabilities:	
Increase (decrease) in Other Accrued Liabilities	(650)
Net Cash Used for Operating Activities	$ (71,874)

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2022

	Private Purpose Trust Funds	Custodial Fund
ASSETS		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 16,110	$ 45,522
Investments - Current	178,465	-
Total Assets	194,575	$ 45,522
LIABILITIES		
Accounts Payable	-	5,081
Total Liabilities	-	5,081
NET POSITION		
Restricted for Scholarships	194,575	-
Restricted for Other Purposes	-	40,441
Total Net Position	$ 194,575	$ 40,441

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

	Private Purpose Trust Funds	Custodial Fund
ADDITIONS:		
Cocurricular Services or Activities	$ -	$ 99,471
Earnings from Temporary Deposits	(4,223)	-
Contributions, Gifts and Donations	7,620	-
Miscellaneous Additions	(11,000)	-
Total Additions	(7,603)	99,471
DEDUCTIONS:		
Professional and Contracted Services	24,329	-
Supplies and Materials	-	38,740
Other Deductions	-	52,656
Total Deductions	24,329	91,396
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	(31,932)	8,075
Total Net Position September 1 (Beginning)	226,507	32,366
Total Net Position August 31 (Ending)	$ 194,575	$ 40,441

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Marshall Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in GASB Statement No. 76 and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*** (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

Pensions. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefits. The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

Other more significant accounting and reporting policies and practices used by the District are described below.

A. REPORTING ENTITY:

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB"). There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(Continued)*

B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the Marshall Independent School District's non-fiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, state foundation funds, grants, and other intergovernmental revenues.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the District, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds and between governmental funds and proprietary funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and Proprietary Fund Statement of Net Position and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance and on the Proprietary Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Position. All interfund transactions between governmental funds and between governmental funds and internal service funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Activities.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for three fund categories - governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from non-operating items. Operating revenues result from providing goods and services in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. Operating expenses can be tied specifically to the production of the goods and services. All other revenues and expenses are non-operating.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(Continued)*

C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION:

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as do the proprietary fund and fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District does not consider revenues collected after its year-end to be available in the current period.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible-to-accrual" concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenues when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The Proprietary Fund Types and Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included in the Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into net investment in capital assets, restricted net position, and unrestricted net position.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(Continued)*

D. FUND ACCOUNTING:

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

1. **The General Fund** - The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

2. **ESSER Fund II CRRSA Act Fund - Special Revenue Fund** - This grant program is authorized by the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations (CRRSA) Act of 2021, Section 313 Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief (ESSER II) Fund. The intent and purpose of the CRRSA Act of 2021, ESSER II funding is to prevent, prepare for, or respond to the COVID-19 pandemic, including its impact on the social, emotional, mental health, and academic needs of students.

3. **Debt Service Fund** - The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):

Governmental Funds:

1. **Capital Projects Fund** - The proceeds from long-term debt financing and revenues and expenditures related to authorized construction and other capital asset acquisitions are accounted for in a capital projects fund.

2. **Special Revenue Funds** - The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most federal and some state financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

Proprietary Fund:

Internal Service Fund - Revenues and expenses related to services provided to organizations inside the District on a cost reimbursement basis are accounted for in an internal service fund. The District utilizes the Internal Service Fund to account for its workers' compensation self-insurance plan.

Fiduciary Funds:

1. **Custodial Funds** - These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity. Custodial funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources on behalf of student groups.

2. **Private Purpose Trust Funds** - The District accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated that both the principal and the income may be used for purposes that benefit parties outside the District. The District's Private Purpose Trust Fund is a scholarship fund.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(Continued)*

E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES:

1. For purposes of the statement of cash flows for proprietary fund-types, the District considers highly liquid investments to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

2. In the government-wide financial statements long-term debt is reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Bond issuance costs are expensed in the year that the bonds are issued.

   In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognized bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

3. The District does not pay any employees accrued sick leave or vacation time upon termination or retirement. Therefore, no liability for accrued sick leave or vacation time is recorded in the government-wide or governmental fund financial statements.

4. The District reports inventories of supplies at cost including consumable maintenance, instructional, office, and food items. Supplies are recorded as expenditures when they are consumed. Inventories of food commodities are recorded at market values supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services. Although commodities are received at no cost, their fair market value is supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services and recorded as inventory and unearned revenue when received. When requisitioned, inventory and unearned revenue are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount.

5. The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide***. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to insure accuracy in building a State-wide data base for policy development and funding plans.

6. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(Continued)*

7. Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture, and equipment are reported in the governmental column in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than $5,000. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Assets	Years
Buildings	10-50
Improvements (including infrastructure)	10-50
Transportation Equipment	5-10
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	3-20

8. Since Internal Service Funds support the operations of governmental funds, they are consolidated with the governmental funds in the government-wide financial statements. The expenditures of governmental funds that create the revenues of internal service funds are eliminated to avoid "grossing up" the revenues and expenses of the District as a whole.

9. When the District incurs an expense for which it may use either restricted or unrestricted assets, it uses the restricted assets first whenever they will have to be returned if they are not used.

10. In the governmental funds financial statements, fund balances are classified into various categories to make the nature and extent of the constraints placed on a government's fund balance more transparent. The following classifications describe the relative strength of the spending constraints placed on the purposes for which resources can be used:

Nonspendable fund balance - amounts that are not in a spendable form (such as inventory) or are required to be maintained intact;

Restricted fund balance - amounts constrained to specific purposes by their providers (such as grantors, bondholders, and higher levels of government), through constitutional provisions, or by enabling legislation;

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(Continued)*

Committed fund balance - amounts constrained to specific purposes by a government itself, using its highest level of decision-making authority; to be reported as committed, amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the government takes the same highest level action to remove or change the constraint;

Assigned fund balance - amounts a government intends to use for a specific purpose; intent can be expressed by the governing body or by an official or body to which the governing body delegates the authority;

Unassigned fund balance - amounts that are available for any purpose; positive amounts are reported only in the General Fund.

The Board shall approve all commitments by formal action. The action to commit funds must occur prior to fiscal year-end in order to report such commitments in the balance sheet of the respective period, even though the amount may be determined subsequent to fiscal year-end. A commitment can only be modified or removed by the same formal action.

When it is appropriate for fund balance to be assigned, the board delegates the responsibility to assign funds to the Superintendent or her designee. Assignments may occur subsequent to fiscal year-end.

The Board will utilize the funds in the following order:

- Restricted
- Committed
- Assigned
- Unassigned

11. In addition to assets, the statement of financial position (the government-wide Statement of Net Position) and governmental funds balance sheet will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position and/or fund balance that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then.

Also, in addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to one or more future periods and therefore, will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES *(Continued)*

12. In the current fiscal year, the District considered implementation of the following new standard. The applicable provisions of the new standard are summarized below.

GASB Statement No. 87, Leases:

The objective of this statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by improving accounting and financial reporting for leases by governments. This Statement increases the usefulness of governments' financial statements by requiring recognition of certain leased assets and liabilities for leases that previously were classified as operating leases and recognized as inflows of resources or outflows of resources based on the payment provisions of the contract. It establishes a single model for lease accounting based on the foundational principle that leases are financings of the right to use an underlying asset. Under this Statement, a lessee is required to recognize a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use lease asset, and a lessor is required to recognize a lease receivable and a deferred inflow of resources, thereby enhancing the relevance and consistency of information about governments' leasing activities.

Management has determined that the District's leases are immaterial to the District's financial statements and has elected not to report them under the provisions of GASB Statement No. 87.

II. RECONCILIATION OF GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

A. EXPLANATION OF CERTAIN DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTAL FUND BALANCE SHEET AND THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION:

Exhibit C-2 provides the reconciliation between the fund balance for total governmental funds on the governmental fund balance sheet and the net position for governmental activities as reported in the government-wide statement of net position. One element of that reconciliation explains that capital assets are not financial resources and are therefore not reported in governmental funds. In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The details of capital assets and long-term debt at the beginning of the year were as follows:

Capital Assets at the Beginning of the Year	Historic Cost	Accumulated Depreciation	Net Value at the Beginning of the Year	Change in Net Position
Construction in Progress	836,891	-	836,891	
Land	3,609,441	-	3,609,441	
Buildings and Improvements	128,195,932	27,063,839	101,132,093	
Furniture and Equipment	13,783,962	8,335,348	5,448,614	
Change in Net Position				111,027,039

II. RECONCILIATION OF GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS *(Continued)*

Long-Term Liabilities at the Beginning of the Year	Payable at the Beginning of the Year	
Deferred Charge on Refunding Bonds	6,184,816	
Bonds Payable	(96,364,332)	
Change in Net Position		(90,179,516)
Net Adjustment to Net Position		20,847,523

B. EXPLANATION OF CERTAIN DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTAL FUND STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES AND THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES:

Exhibit C-4 provides a reconciliation between the net changes in fund balance as shown on the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances and the changes in net position of governmental activities as reported on the government-wide statement of activities. One element of that reconciliation explains that current year capital outlays and debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but should be shown as increases in capital assets and decreases in long-term debt in the government-wide statements. This adjustment affects both the net position balance and the change in net position. The details of this adjustment are as follows:

Current Year Capital Outlay	Amount	Adjustments to Changes in Net Position	Adjustments to Net Position
Buildings and Improvements	1,265,423		
Furniture and Equipment	1,451,052		
Construction in Progress	101,975		
Total Capital Outlay	2,266,945	2,266,945	2,266,945
Debt Principal Payments			
Bond Principal	5,270,000		
Total Principal Payments	5,270,000	5,270,000	5,270,000
Total Adjustment to Net Position		7,536,945	7,536,945

II. RECONCILIATION OF GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS *(Continued)*

Another element of the reconciliation on Exhibit C-4 is described as various other reclassifications and eliminations necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. This adjustment is the result of several items. The details for this element are as follows:

Adjustments to Revenue and Unearned Revenue	Amount	Adjustments to Changes in Net Position	Adjustments to Net Position
Taxes Collected from Prior Year Levies	(918,989)	(918,989)	-
Uncollected Taxes (assumed collectible) from Current Year Levy	307,226	307,226	307,226
Uncollected Taxes (assumed collectible) from Prior Year Levy	2,360,328	-	2,360,328
Prior Year Tax Collection Adjustment	1,973,618	1,973,618	-
Prior Year Adjustment for Due from State	(1,269,756)	(1,269,756)	-
Recognizing Assets and Liabilities Associated with Long-Term Debt			
Interest Accrual on Long-Term Debt	(79,032)	-	(79,032)
Adjustments to Assets and Liabilities Associated with Long-Term Debt			
Current Year Change in Interest Accrual	5,573	5,573	5,573
Current Year Change in Premium on Bonds	404,378	404,378	404,378
Current Year Change in Accreted Interest	(93,597)	(93,597)	(93,597)
Current Year Change in Deferred Charge on Refunding	(343,601)	(343,601)	(343,601)
Capital Assets Net Value	(71,065)	(71,065)	(71,065)
Total	2,275,083	(6,215)	2,490,210

III. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

A. BUDGETARY DATA:

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, and the National Breakfast and Lunch Program Fund (which is included in the Special Revenue Funds). The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit C-5 and the other two reports are in Exhibit H-2 and H-3.

III. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY *(Continued)*

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.

2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.

3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year-end. During the year ended August 31, 2022, the District made significant budget amendments to the instruction and facilities acquisition and construction functions, which increased overall appropriations over the original budget.

   The detail of these budget amendments that were passed in the General Fund for the 2021-22 school year are as follows:

Expenditures/Transfers (Out):		Increase/ (Decrease)
0011	Instruction	(3,701,543)
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	9,652
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	(2,270)
0021	Instructional Leadership	(4,800)
0023	School Leadership	(1,805)
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	24,309
0032	Social Work Services	50,000
0033	Health Services	23,989
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	119,642
0036	Extracurricular Activities	156,076
0041	General Administration	79,166
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	59,053
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	113,947
0053	Data Processing Services	99,412
0061	Community Services	27,998
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	3,654,800
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	39,492
	Total	747,118

4. Each budget is controlled by the administration at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year-end.

III. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY *(Continued)*

A reconciliation of the fund balances for both appropriated budget and non-appropriated budget special revenue funds is as follows:

	August 31, 2022 Fund Balance
Appropriated Budget Funds - National Breakfast and Lunch Program	2,070,561
Non-appropriated Budget Funds	344,507
All Special Revenue Funds	2,415,069

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS

A. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS:

Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits and Investments

The **Public Funds Investment Act** (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas; (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) bankers acceptances, (7) mutual funds, (8) investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, (10) and common trust funds. The Act also requires the District to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

Policies Governing Deposits and Investments

In compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act, the District has adopted a deposit and investment policy. The policy addresses the following risks:

1. Custodial Credit Risk For Deposits - In the case of deposits, this is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the District's deposits may not be returned to it. The District's policy regarding types of deposits allowed and collateral requirements is:

   The funds of the District must be deposited and invested under the terms of a contract, contents of which are set out in the Depository Contract Law. The depository bank places approved pledged securities for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

   The District is exposed to custodial credit risk for its deposits as follows:

   At August 31, 2022, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, interest-bearing checking accounts, and certificates of deposit) was $3,411,219 and the bank balances were $4,267,649. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2022, and during the year were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the pledging financial institution's agent in the District's name.

   At August 31, 2022, the District had $250,000 of deposits, which were fully insured by the FDIC. The remaining deposit balances at the bank of $4,017,649 were collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent in the District's name.

2. Custodial Credit Risk For Investments - To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party, the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the District and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. This includes securities in securities lending transactions. All of the securities are in the District's name and held by the District or its agent.

3. Interest Rate Risk - Interest rate risk occurs when potential purchasers of debt securities do not agree to pay face value for those securities if interest rates rise. The District's investment policy states that the investment officer shall monitor the investment portfolio and shall keep the Board informed of significant declines in the market value of the District's investment portfolio. To reduce exposure to changes in interest rates that could adversely affect the value of investments, the District shall use final and weighted-average-maturity limits and diversification.

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

The District shall monitor interest rate risk using weighted average maturity and specific identification. The District has investments in Lone Star Investment Pool - Government Overnight Fund, which is classified as 2a-7 like pool and is not subject to reporting interest rate risk.

4. Credit Risk Exposure - Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The District's main goal of their investment program is to ensure its safety and maximize financial returns within current market conditions in accordance with policy. Investments shall be made in a manner that ensures the preservation of capital in the overall portfolio, and offsets during a 12-month period any market price losses resulting from interest-rate fluctuations by income received from the balance of the portfolio. The District has investments in Lone Star Investment Pool - Government Overnight Fund, which is rated AAAM.

5. Concentration Risk - The District's investment portfolio shall be diversified in terms of investment instruments, maturity scheduling, and financial institutions to reduce risk of loss resulting from over concentration of assets in a specific class of investments, specific maturity, or specific issuer.

6. Foreign Currency Risk - This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year-end and during the year, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

As of August 31, 2022, the District had the following investments:

			Investment Maturities (Callable) (In Years)		
Investment Type	Rating	Concentration Of Credit Risk	Market Value	Less Than 1	1-5
State Investment Pool:					
Lone Star Investment Pool - Government Overnight Fund	AAAm	99.37%	28,286,865	28,286,865	-
Mutual Funds:					
American Funds Conservative Growth and Income Portfolio					
- Class A	Various	0.45%	127,840	127,840	-
- Class C	Various	0.18%	49,917	49,917	-
American Funds U.S. Government Money Market Fund A	Various	-	708	708	-
Total		100%	28,465,330	28,465,330	-

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

The investments of the District are reported at amortized cost and fair market value based upon type of security held in accordance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement (GASB) No. 31, ***Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and for External Investment Pools.*** Under GASB Statement No. 31, investments are accounted for at fair market value and all investment income, including changes in the fair market value of investments, are reported as revenue on the District's operating statement. The market values of investments are based on values provided by Lone Star Investment Pool - Government Overnight Fund at August 31, 2022. GASB Statement No. 31 provides an exception to the fair value reporting for investments in an external pool if the pool operates as a "2a7-like" pool. This exception applies to Lone Star Investment Pool - Government Overnight Fund and allows the funds to report its investments at amortized cost rather than fair value. The District invests in Lone Star Investment Pool, which is a local government investment pool organized in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and operates under the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code.

The Lone Star Investment Governing Board exercises oversight responsibility over Lone Star Investment Pool Funds. Additionally, its oversight agency reviews its investment policies and management fee structure. Also, it operates in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. Lone Star Investment Pool - Corporate Overnight Plus Fund and Government Overnight Fund uses amortized cost rather than market value to report net assets to compute share prices. Accordingly, the fair value of the position in Lone Star Investment Pool Funds is the same as the value of Lone Star Investment Pool Fund shares.

B. PROPERTY TAXES:

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE:

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

D. INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS:

Interfund balances at August 31, 2022, consisted of the following amounts:

Due to General Fund (Major Governmental Fund):	
Debt Service Fund (Major Governmental Fund)	115,965
ESSER II-CRRSA School Emergency Relief Fund (Major Governmental Fund)	1,651,008
Non-major Governmental Funds	1,200,967
Total Due to General Fund (Major Governmental Fund)	2,967,940

Interfund transfers for the year ended August 31, 2022, consisted of the following:

Transfers to National School Breakfast and Lunch Program (Non-major Governmental Fund):	
General Fund (Major Governmental Fund)	217,534
Total Transfers to National School Breakfast and Lunch Program (Non-major Governmental Fund)	217,534

E. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES:

Receivables at August 31, 2022, were as follows:

	Property Taxes	Other Governments	Due From Other Funds	Total Receivables
Governmental Activities:				
General Fund (Major Gov. Fund)	3,368,738	1,337,676	2,967,940	7,674,354
ESSER II CRRSA Act Fund (Major Gov. Fund)	-	293,919	-	293,919
Debt Service Fund (Major Gov. Fund)	735,190	3,927	-	739,117
Nonmajor Gov. Funds	-	1,997,142	-	1,997,142
Total - Gov. Activities	4,103,929	3,632,664	2,967,940	10,704,532
Amounts Not Scheduled for Collection During the Subsequent Year	1,436,375	-	-	1,436,375

Payables at August 31, 2022, were as follows:

	Accounts	Salaries and Benefits	Due to Other Funds	Due to Other Governments	Total Payables
Governmental Activities:					
General Fund (Major Gov. Funds)	620,578	2,127,384	-	921,826	3,669,788
ESSER II CRRSA Act Fund (Major Gov. Fund)	-	29,608	1,651,008	-	1,680,616
Debt Service Fund (Major Gov. Fund)	-	-	115,965	-	115,965
Nonmajor Gov. Funds	270,273	759,643	1,200,967	-	2,230,883
Total - Gov. Activities	890,851	2,916,635	2,967,940	921,826	7,697,252

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY:

Capital asset activity for the District for the year ended August 31, 2022, was as follows:

	Primary Government			
	Beginning Balance	Additions	Retirements or Reclassifications	Ending Balance
Governmental Activities:				
Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated:				
Land	3,609,441	-	-	3,609,441
Construction in Progress	836,891	522,046	(1,256,962)	101,975
Total Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated	4,446,332	522,046	(1,256,962)	3,711,416
Capital Assets Being Depreciated:				
Buildings and Improvements	128,195,932	1,550,810	-	129,746,742
Furniture and Equipment	13,783,962	1,451,052	(194,163)	15,040,851
Total Capital Assets, Being Depreciated	141,979,894	3,001,862	(194,163)	144,787,593
Less Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings and Improvements	(27,063,839)	(2,816,233)	-	(29,880,072)
Furniture and Equipment	(8,335,348)	(982,373)	123,097	(9,194,624)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	(35,399,187)	(3,798,606)	123,097	(39,074,696)
Total Capital Assets, Being Depreciated, Net	106,580,707	(796,744)	(71,066)	105,676,675
Governmental Activities Capital Assets, Net	111,027,039	(274,698)	(1,328,028)	109,424,313

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as follows:

Instruction	1,879,098
Instructional Resources and Media Services	109,112
Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	21,822
Instructional Leadership	57,415
Student (Pupil) Transportation	398,371
Food Services	159,460
School Leadership	152,757
Data Processing Services	163,252
Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	538,178
General Administration	31,087
Plant Maintenance and Operations	229,958
Security and Monitoring Services	24,285
Community Services	361
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	33,500
Total Depreciation Expense	3,798,606

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

G. BONDS PAYABLE:

Bonded indebtedness of the District is accounted for in the Statement of Net Position in governmental activities. Payments on the bonds are made by the Debt Service Fund.

On August 18, 2015, the District issued $82,070,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2015 (the Bonds), dated July 15, 2015, in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code and are direct obligations of the District, payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing the Bonds. The Series 2015 bonds were issued at a premium of $9,096,070, with issuance costs of $350,000, accrued and capitalized interest of $452,649, and an underwriter's discount of $483,254. The premium for the Series 2015 is being amortized over the life of the bonds in the government-wide financial statements. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to acquire, construct, renovate, acquire sites for and equip school buildings in the District and pay the costs of issuing the Bonds.

On July 19, 2016, the District issued $9,010,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2016 (the Bonds), dated June 20, 2016, in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code and are direct obligations of the District, payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing the Bonds. The Series 2016 bonds were issued at a premium of $662,068, with issuance costs of $172,068, accrued interest of $26,795, and an underwriter's discount of $71,179. The premium for the Series 2016 is being amortized over the life of the bonds in the government-wide financial statements. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to acquire, construct, renovate, acquire sites for and equip school buildings in the District and pay the costs of issuing the Bonds.

On September 19, 2017, the District issued $9,500,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2017 (the Bonds), in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code and are direct obligations of the District, payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing the Bonds. The Series 2017 bonds were issued at a premium of $297,823, with issuance costs of $100,000, accrued interest of $25,537, and an underwriter's discount of $88,547. The premium for the Series 2017 is being amortized over the life of the bonds in the government-wide financial statements. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for major repairs and renovations at the high school and pay the costs of issuing the Bonds.

On January 12, 2021, the District issued $58,625,000 of unlimited tax refunding bonds, Series 2021 to partially advance refund $58,625,000 of prior year unlimited tax school building bonds (Series 20215). The net proceeds used for the partial refunding of the series 2015 bonds, were used to purchase U.S. government securities. Thos securities were deposited in an irrevocable trust with an escrow agent to provide for future debt service payments on the series 2015 bonds. As a result, a portion of series 2015 bonds are considered to be defeased and the liability for those bonds has been removed from the

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

government-wide statement of net position. The new bonds were issued at interest rates ranging from 0.15% to 2.186%, with final maturity in 2038.

The advanced refunding resulted in a difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying amount of the old debt of $6,528,417. This amount is recorded as a deferred outflow of resources on the government-wide statement of net position. The District completed the advanced refunding to reduce its debt service payments by $11,532,340 and to obtain an economic gain of $7,910,052. Issuance costs associated with the bond issue totaled $607,232, and will be recorded as an expense in the period of issue.

A summary of changes in long-term debt for the year ended August 31, 2022 is as follows:

Description	Interest Rate Payable	Amounts Original Issue	Amounts Outstanding 9/1/21	Issued Current Year	Retired Current Year	Amounts Outstanding 8/31/22	Interest Current Year	Due Within One Year
Governmental Activities:								
Bonded Indebtedness								
2015 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds	1.50% - 5.00%	82,070,000	10,000,000	-	2,315,000	7,685,000	442,125	2,435,000
Add: Premium	-	9,096,070	1,455,370	-	363,843	1,091,527	-	-
2016 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds	2.625% - 4.00%	9,010,000	7,415,000	-	285,000	7,130,000	224,863	295,000
Add: Premium	-	662,068	524,137	-	27,586	496,551	-	-
2017 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds	2.00% - 3.125%	9,500,000	8,235,000	-	330,000	7,905,000	235,588	340,000
Add: Premium	-	297,823	245,439	-	12,949	232,490	-	-
2021 Refunding Bonds	0-2.186%	57,180,000	54,390,000	-	-	54,390,000	927,317	-
2021 Refunding Bonds CAB		1,445,000	1,445,000	-	885,000	560,000	-	335,000
2021 Refund Bonds CAB Accrued Interest		13,000,000	12,654,386	93,597	1,455,000	11,292,983	-	2,000,000
Total Bonded Indebtedness		182,260,961	96,364,332	93,597	5,674,378	90,783,551	1,829,893	5,405,000
Other Liabilities								
Net Pension Liability	N/A	-	13,236,556	(5,294,733)	1,139,827	6,801,996	-	-
Net OPEB Liability	N/A	-	15,916,015	1,411,023	343,949	16,983,089	-	-
Total Governmental Activities Long-Term Liabilities		182,260,961	125,516,903	(3,790,113)	7,158,154	114,568,636	1,829,893	5,405,000

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

Debt service requirements are as follows:

Year Ending August 31,	General Obligation Bonds Principal	General Obligation Bonds Interest	Capital Appreciation Bonds Principal	Capital Appreciation Bonds Interest	Total
2023	3,070,000	1,692,842	335,000	2,000,000	7,097,842
2024	3,215,000	1,549,067	130,000	2,205,000	7,099,067
2025	3,365,000	1,396,492	50,000	2,290,000	7,101,492
2026	700,000	1,305,367	45,000	5,050,000	7,100,367
2027	4,880,000	1,260,931	-	-	6,140,931
2028 - 2032	25,600,000	5,110,700	-	-	30,710,700
2033 - 2037	28,180,000	2,531,756	-	-	30,711,756
2038 - 2040	8,100,000	190,556	-	-	8,290,556
TOTAL	77,110,000	15,037,711	560,000	11,545,000	104,252,711

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indenture. Management has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at August 31, 2022.

H. RISK MANAGEMENT:

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters.

The District continues to carry commercial insurance for all other risks of loss, including commercial building and property, vehicle collision and comprehensive, and District personnel and school board errors and omissions insurance. Settled claims resulting from these risks have not exceeded commercial insurance coverage in any of the past three school years.

I. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN:

Plan Description. Marshall Independent School District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS' defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The TRS pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. The report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.texas.gov/pages/aboutpublications.aspx; or by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698, or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaried are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total to at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs, can be granted by the Texas Legislature, as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided are determined by the system's actuary.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, Section 67 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Texas Legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended the Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for the fiscal years 2020 through 2025.

Contribution Rates

	2021	2022
Member	7.7%	8.00%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.5%	7.75%
Employers	7.5%	7.75%

Marshall ISD 2022 Employer Contributions	1,671,917
Marshall ISD 2022 Member Contributions	2,586,426
Marshall ISD 2021 NECE On-Behalf Contributions	1,894,148

Contributors to the plan include members, employers, and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools, and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with the state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the TRS pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers, including public schools, junior colleges, other entities, or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- All public schools must contribute 1.6 percent of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2021, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total pension liability in the August 31, 2020, rolled forward to August 31, 2021, actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2020 rolled forward to August 31, 2021
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term Expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2020	*1.95%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Last Year Ending 8/31 in Projection Period	2120 (100 years)
Ad hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

** - Source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with the 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."*

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2020. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 9, 2020.

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 7.25 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.25 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2021 are summarized below:

*Asset Class	Target **Allocation	***Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
U.S.A.	18%	3.60%	0.94%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	4.40%	0.83%
Emerging Markets	9%	4.60%	0.74%
Private Equity	14%	6.30%	1.36%
Stable Value			
Absolute Return	0%	1.10%	0.00%
Governmental Bonds	16%	(0.20%)	0.01%
Hedge Funds (Stable Value)	5%	2.20%	0.12%
Inflation Expectation	-	-	2.20%
Volatility Drag**	-	-	(0.95%)
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Asset Allocation Leverage	(6%)	(0.50%)	0.03%
Cash	2%	(0.70%)	(0.01%)
Real Return			
Real Estate	15%	4.50%	1.00%
Energy, Natural Resources, & Infrastructure	6%	4.70%	0.35%
Commodoties	0%	1.70%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	8%	2.80%	0.28%
Expected Return	100%		6.90%

**Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments*
*** Target allocations are based on the policy model as of FY2021.*
****Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 8/31/21).*
*****The Volatility Drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.*

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the 2021 Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)
MISD's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	14,863,440	6,801,996	261,717

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At August 31, 2022, Marshall Independent School District reported a liability of $6,801,996 for its proportionate share of the TRS' net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to Marshall Independent School District. The amount recognized by Marshall Independent School District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with Marshall Independent School District were as follows:

District's Proportionate Share of the Collective Net Pension Liability	6,801,996
State's proportionate Share Associated with the District	11,303,464
Total	18,105,460

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2021, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2020 thru August 31, 2021.

At August 31, 2021, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0267096230% which was an increase of 0.0019951720% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2020.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation - The following are changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period:

There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

For the year ended August 31, 2022, Marshall Independent School District recognized pension expense of $376,492 and revenue of $45,190 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2022, Marshall Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRS' deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial economic experiences	11,383	478,866
Changes in actuarial assumptions	2,404,373	1,048,100
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	-	5,703,385
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	832,471	1,408,460
Total as of August 31, 2021 measurement date	3,248,227	8,638,811
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	1,671,917	-
Total	**4,920,144**	**8,638,811**

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ended August 31:	Pension Expense Amount
2023	(1,115,640)
2024	(1,096,280)
2025	(1,463,259)
2026	(1,791,575)
2027	43,692
Thereafter	32,478

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

J. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN:

Plan Description. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) Plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.texas.gov/pages/about-publications.aspx; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table:

TRS-Care Monthly for Retirees
January 1, 2021 thru December 31, 2021

	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree*	135	200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree* and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

*or Surviving Spouse

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon active employee compensation. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual public school contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates

	2021		2022
Active Employee	0.65%		0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%		1.25%
Employers	0.75%		0.75%
Federal/private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%		1.25%
District's 2022 FY Employer Contributions		434,513	
District's 2022 FY Member Contributions		210,347	
2021 Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		460,815	

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay to TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of $535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of $5,520,343 in fiscal year 2021 for consumer protections against medical and health care billing by certain out-of-network providers.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2020, actuarial valuation was rolled forward to August 31, 2021.

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, economic assumptions, including general inflation, salary increases, and general payroll growth, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. Since the assumptions were based upon a recent actuarial experience study performed and they were reasonable for this OPEB valuation, they were employed in the 2020 CAFR for the Teacher Retirement System of Texas.

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2020, TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2021:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	
Rates of Disability	

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2020, rolled forward to August 31, 2021
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	1.95% as of August 31, 2021
Aging Factors	Based on Plan Specific Experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Salary Increases	3.05% - 9.05%, including inflation
Ad-hoc Post Employment Benefit Changes	None

Health Care Trend Rates:

The initial medical trend rates were 8.50 percent for Medicare retirees and 7.10 percent for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 8.50 percent for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.25 percent over a period of 12 years.

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 1.95% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 0.38% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate of return and was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2021, using the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability:

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (1.95%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (0.95%)	Discount Rate (1.95%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (2.95%)
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	20,485,519	16,983,089	14,226,563

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis. The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	13,755,740	16,983,089	21,313,391

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs. At August 31, 2022, Marshall Independent School District reported a liability of $16,983,089 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with Carthage Independent School District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	16,983,089
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	22,753,555
Total	39,736,644

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2020, and rolled forward to August 31, 2021, and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2020 thru August 31, 2021.

At August 31, 2020 the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0440267617% which was an increase of 0.002158505690% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2020.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

The discount rate changed from 2.33 percent as of August 31, 2020 to 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021. This change increased the (TOL) Total OPEB Liability.

Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date - There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2022, Marshall Independent School District recognized OPEB expense of ($1,759,107) and revenue of ($839,780) for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2022, Marshall Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	731,202	8,221,003
Changes in actuarial assumptions	1,881,077	3,591,609
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	18,438	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	1,182,725	3,189,230
Total as of August 31, 2021 measurement date	3,813,442	15,001,842
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	434,513	-
Total as of August 31, 2022	**4,247,955**	**15,001,842**

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) of resources related to OPEBs will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended August 31:	OPEB Expense Amount
2023	(2,140,613)
2024	(2,141,029)
2025	(2,140,915)
2026	(1,693,883)
2027	(1,088,663)
Thereafter	(1,983,297)

K. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE:

During the year ended August 31, 2022, employees of the District were covered by a state wide health care program known as TRS-Active Care. TRS-Active Care is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The District contributed $150 per pay period per employee to TRS, and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to fund contributions for dependents.

L. MEDICARE PART D SUBSIDIES:

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act Of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the current fiscal year ended August 31, 2022, the subsidy payment received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District was $140,047.

M. UNEARNED REVENUES:

Unearned revenues at year-end consisted of the following:

	Special Revenue Funds
National Breakfast and Lunch Program	214,453
Advanced Placement Incentive Program	290
State Instructional Materials Fund	42,102
Other State Programs	4,777
Total Unearned Revenues	261,622

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

N. DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS:

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2022, are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA and are reported on the combined financial statements as Due from Other Governments.

Fund	State Entitlements	Federal Grants	Total
General	1,337,676	-	1,337,676
ESSER II CRRSA Act	-	293,919	293,919
Debt Service Fund	3,927	-	3,927
Nonmajor Gov. Funds	52,404	1,944,738	1,997,142
Total	1,394,007	2,238,657	3,632,664

O. REVENUE FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES:

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Internal Service Fund	Fiduciary Funds	Total
Property Taxes	23,885,251	-	7,155,407	-	-	-	31,040,568
Penalties, Interest and Other Tax-Related Income	560,655	-	114,999	-	-	-	675,654
Tuition and Fees	169,357	-	-	-	-	-	169,357
Investment Income	113,034	7,084	21,949	18	999	(4,223)	138,861
Rents	27,378	-	-	-	-	-	27,378
Gifts and Donations	-	230,757	-	-	-	7,620	238,377
Insurance Recovery	106,631	-	-	-	-	-	106,631
Food Sales	-	98,433	-	-	-	-	98,433
Athletic Activities	109,171	108,835	-	-	-	-	218,006
Co-curricular Student Activities	-	44,605	-	-	-	99,471	144,076
Other	325,134	172,374	-	-	6,007	(11,000)	492,515
Total	25,296,611	662,088	7,292,355	18	7,006	91,868	33,349,946

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

P. OTHER SIGNIFICANT COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES:

Grant Programs

The District participates in numerous State and Federal grant programs, which are governed by the various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, return of any money received could be required and the collectibles of any related receivable could be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants.

Infectious Disease Outbreak - COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and it currently is affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

Q. INTERNAL SERVICE FUND:

The District has joined together with other area district's to form a self-insurance workers' compensation risk pool (Pool.) Claims administration and processing for the Pool is provided by Claim Administrative Services, Inc. The agreement for the formation of the Pool provides that the Pool will be self sustaining through member premiums and will reinsure through commercial insurance companies for claims in excess of $500,000 for each insured event, with an unlimited aggregate. The Pool contracts with Midwest Employers Casualty Company for reinsurance.

The District's administrative expenses for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021 were $46,965 and $44,559, respectively. The claims administrator estimates the District's annual loss maximum at $123,893 for the year ended August 31, 2022. Estimated total claims liability for the years ended August 31, 2022 and 2021, included estimated claims incurred but not reported, in the amount of $206,550 and $207,200. The estimated total liability for workers' compensation claims including incurred but not reported claims amounts to $90,948 and $101,425 for 2022 and 2021, respectively.

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS *(Continued)*

Claims in the balances of claims liabilities during the year ended August 31, 2022, are as follows:

	2022	2021
Claims liability, beginning of year	207,200	239,065
Incurred Claims:		
Provision for insured events of current year	123,893	117,547
Increase (decrease) in provision for insured events of prior years	(52,392)	(52,656)
Total Incurred Claims	71,501	64,891
Payments:		
Claims expenses attributable to insured events of current year	43,822	49,414
Claims expenses attributable to insured events of prior years	28,329	47,342
Total Payments	72,151	96,756
Total Unpaid Claims, end of year	206,550	207,200

R. RELATED ORGANIZATIONS:

The Marshall Education Foundation, a not-for-profit entity, is a "related organization" of the District as defined by Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 14. The members of the Board of the Foundation are appointed by an outside group. The District began the education foundation for the purpose of sharing a vision of enhancing education in Marshall ISD. The Foundation works to increase private support for the educational activities in the District to benefit students and staff personnel by supporting activities not funded by tax dollars.

S. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS:

The District has evaluated subsequent events through January 17, 2023, the date which the financial statements were available for issue.

T. LITIGATION:

At August 31, 2022, Marshall Independent School District did not have any significant litigation pending.

U. PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT AND NET POSITION:

During the current year, the District restated the beginning fund balance in the General Fund from $15,997,588 to $17,267,346 for a difference of $1,269,756 for state revenue. This also affected the beginning net position in the Government Wide Statements, which was adjusted for $1,269,756 from $4,076,686 to $5,348,442 as noted in Exhibit B-1.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

	FY 2022 Plan Year 2021	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020	FY 2020 Plan Year 2019
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.026709623%	0.024714451%	0.027552508%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	$ 6,801,996	$ 13,236,556	$ 14,322,655
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	11,303,464	22,962,090	20,681,447
Total	$ 18,105,460	$ 36,198,646	$ 35,004,102
District's Covered Payroll	$ 32,117,256	$ 30,160,223	$ 27,846,870
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	21.18%	43.89%	51.43%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	88.79%	75.54%	75.24%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2021 for year 2022, August 31, 2020 for year 2021, August 31, 2019 for year 2020, August 31, 2018 for year 2019, August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for year 2017, August 31, 2015 for year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for year 2015.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

FY 2019 Plan Year	FY 2018 Plan Year	FY 2017 Plan Year	FY 2016 Plan Year	FY 2015 Plan Year 2014
0.028955632%	0.028601004%	0.03161281%	0.033181%	0.0230952%
$ 15,937,883	$ 9,145,060	$ 11,946,011	$ 11,729,042	6,169,048
23,453,743	14,998,918	17,197,334	17,374,021	15,400,169
$ 39,391,626	$ 24,143,978	$ 29,143,345	$ 29,103,063	$ 21,569,217
$ 28,421,613	$ 28,869,026	$ 28,622,734	$ 28,861,523	28,678,623
56.08%	31.68%	41.74%	40.64%	21.51%
73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2022

	2022	2021	2020
Contractually Required Contribution	$ 1,671,917	$ 1,127,029	$ 1,020,300
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(1,671,917)	(1,127,029)	(1,020,300)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	$ -	$ -	$ -
District's Covered Payroll	$ 32,348,338	$ 32,117,256	$ 30,160,223
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	-	-	-

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

	2019		2018		2017		2016		2015
$	964,433	$	976,723	$	930,165	$	1,004,927	$	615,318
	(964,433)		(976,723)		(930,165)		(1,004,927)		(615,318)
$	-	$	-	$	-	$	-	$	-
$	27,846,870	$	28,421,613	$	28,869,026	$	28,622,734	$	28,861,523
	-		-		-		-		-

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

	FY 2022 Plan Year 2021	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020	FY 2020 Plan Year 2019
District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Postemployment Benefits	0.044026762%	0.041868256%	0.046754848%
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	$ 16,983,089	$ 15,916,015	$ 22,110,939
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	22,753,555	21,387,309	29,380,494
Total	$ 39,736,644	$ 37,303,324	$ 51,491,433
District's Covered Payroll	$ 32,117,256	$ 30,160,223	$ 27,846,870
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	52.88%	52.77%	79.40%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	6.18%	4.99%	2.66%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. The amounts reported for FY 2022 are for measurement date August 31, 2021. The amounts reported for FY 2021 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2020. The amounts for FY 2020 are for the measurement date August 31, 2019. The amounts for FY 2019 are for the measurement date August 31, 2018. The amounts for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

	FY 2019 Plan Year	FY 2018 Plan Year
	0.046786938%	0.049056444%
	$ 23,361,147	$ 21,332,807
	23,197,270	21,926,556
	$ 46,558,417	$ 43,259,363
	$ 28,421,613	$ 28,869,026
	82.20%	73.90%
	1.57%	0.91%

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2022

	2022	2021	2020
Contractually Required Contribution	$ 434,513	$ 342,922	$ 316,601
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(434,513)	(342,922)	(316,601)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	$ -	$ -	$ -
District's Covered Payroll	$ 32,348,338	$ 32,117,256	$ 30,160,223
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	1.34%	1.07%	1.05%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

2019		2018	
$	331,911	$	325,031
	(331,911)		(325,031)
$	-	$	-
$	27,846,870	$	28,421,613
	1.19%		1.14%

NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

A. Notes to Schedules for the TRS Pension

Changes of Benefit terms.

There were no changes of benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

Changes of Assumptions.

There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

B. Notes to Schedules for the TRS OPEB Plan

Changes in Benefits.

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

Changes in Assumptions.

The single discount rate changed from 2.33 percent as of August 31, 2020 to 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021. This change increased the total OPEB liability.

COMBINING SCHEDULES

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool	240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program
	ASSETS				
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 70,289	$ 27,390	$ 1,658	$ 2,032,952
1240	Due from Other Governments	380,619	106,106	1,755	290,238
1300	Inventories	-	-	-	241,633
1000	Total Assets	$ 450,908	$ 133,496	$ 3,413	$ 2,564,823
	LIABILITIES				
2110	Accounts Payable	$ 415	$ 2,219	$ -	$ 201,039
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	211,692	35,125	2,233	79,350
2170	Due to Other Funds	238,801	96,152	1,180	(581)
2300	Unearned Revenue	-	-	-	214,453
2000	Total Liabilities	450,908	133,496	3,413	494,261
	FUND BALANCES				
	Nonspendable Fund Balance:				
3410	Inventories	-	-	-	241,633
	Restricted Fund Balance:				
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-	1,828,929
3470	Capital Acquisition and Contractural Obligation	-	-	-	-
	Assigned Fund Balance:				
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance	-	-	-	-
3000	Total Fund Balances	-	-	-	2,070,562
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	$ 450,908	$ 133,496	$ 3,413	$ 2,564,823

244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	263 Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	266 ESSER -School Emergency Relief -CARES	270 ESEA V, B,2 Rural & Low Income	282 ESSER III ARP Act	284 IDEA B Formula ARP Act	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds
$ -	$ 2,000	$ 1,314	$ 77,997	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 3,930
14,337	77,062	2,708	-	8,360	1,017,352	31,963	14,238
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$ 14,337	$ 79,062	$ 4,022	$ 77,997	$ 8,360	$ 1,017,352	$ 31,963	$ 18,168
$ 215	$ 2,456	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 5,590	$ -
-	20,463	-	-	-	357,219	-	-
14,122	56,143	4,022	77,997	8,360	660,133	26,373	18,168
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14,337	79,062	4,022	77,997	8,360	1,017,352	31,963	18,168
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$ 14,337	$ 79,062	$ 4,022	$ 77,997	$ 8,360	$ 1,017,352	$ 31,963	$ 18,168

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		397 Advanced Placement Incentives	410 State Instructional Materials	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds	461 Campus Activity Funds
	ASSETS				
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	$ 290	$ 55,059	$ 15,485	$ 364,239
1240	Due from Other Governments	-	-	15,039	-
1300	Inventories	-	-	-	-
1000	Total Assets	$ 290	$ 55,059	$ 30,524	$ 364,239
	LIABILITIES				
2110	Accounts Payable	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 58,339
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	-	-	-	-
2170	Due to Other Funds	-	-	-	97
2300	Unearned Revenue	290	42,102	4,777	-
2000	Total Liabilities	290	42,102	4,777	58,436
	FUND BALANCES				
	Nonspendable Fund Balance:				
3410	Inventories	-	-	-	-
	Restricted Fund Balance:				
3450	Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	12,957	25,747	-
3470	Capital Acquisition and Contractural Obligation	-	-	-	-
	Assigned Fund Balance:				
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance	-	-	-	305,803
3000	Total Fund Balances	-	12,957	25,747	305,803
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	$ 290	$ 55,059	$ 30,524	$ 364,239

481 Head Start Funds	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	699 Capital Projects Fund	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
$ 16,196	$ 2,668,799	$ 8,944	$ 2,677,743
37,365	1,997,142	-	1,997,142
-	241,633	-	241,633
$ 53,561	$ 4,907,574	$ 8,944	$ 4,916,518
$ -	$ 270,273	$ -	$ 270,273
53,561	759,643	-	759,643
-	1,200,967	-	1,200,967
-	261,622	-	261,622
53,561	2,492,505	-	2,492,505
-	241,633	-	241,633
-	1,867,633	-	1,867,633
-	-	8,944	8,944
-	305,803	-	305,803
-	2,415,069	8,944	2,424,013
$ 53,561	$ 4,907,574	$ 8,944	$ 4,916,518

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool	240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 104,805
5800	State Program Revenues	-	-	-	72,763
5900	Federal Program Revenues	2,088,434	982,567	24,492	3,424,616
5020	Total Revenues	2,088,434	982,567	24,492	3,602,184
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	1,237,784	565,599	24,492	-
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	-	-	-
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	36,666	-	-	-
0021	Instructional Leadership	744,724	160,546	-	-
0023	School Leadership	-	-	-	-
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	66,571	256,422	-	-
0032	Social Work Services	-	-	-	-
0033	Health Services	-	-	-	-
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	-	-	-	-
0035	Food Services	-	-	-	3,204,040
0036	Extracurricular Activities	-	-	-	-
0041	General Administration	-	-	-	-
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	-
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	-	-
0053	Data Processing Services	-	-	-	-
0061	Community Services	2,689	-	-	-
6030	Total Expenditures	2,088,434	982,567	24,492	3,204,040
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	-	-	398,144
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915	Transfers In	-	-	-	217,534
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-	615,678
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	1,454,884
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 2,070,562

244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting	263 Title III, A English Lang. Acquisition	266 ESSER -School Emergency Relief -CARES	270 ESEA V, B,2 Rural & Low Income	282 ESSER III ARP Act	284 IDEA B Formula ARP Act	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds
$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
73,199	379,365	50,563	-	84,542	5,825,009	52,312	121,738
73,199	379,365	50,563	-	84,542	5,825,009	52,312	121,738
65,225	312,853	44,156	-	72,940	5,619,153	52,312	17,914
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7,974	42,040	6,090	-	-	117,806	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	24,134	-	-	-	29,102	-	-
-	113	-	-	-	-	-	99,634
-	225	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	10,961	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	20,205	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,790)
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	5,850	-	5,980
-	-	-	-	-	21,932	-	-
-	-	317	-	11,602	-	-	-
73,199	379,365	50,563	-	84,542	5,825,009	52,312	121,738
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		397 Advanced Placement Incentives	410 State Instructional Materials	429 Other State Special Revenue Funds	461 Campus Activity Funds
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 557,284
5800	State Program Revenues	747	4,460	350	-
5900	Federal Program Revenues	-	-	-	-
5020	Total Revenues	747	4,460	350	557,284
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	747	4,460	(732)	154,023
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	-	-	-	9,287
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	-	-	-	-
0021	Instructional Leadership	-	-	-	-
0023	School Leadership	-	-	-	20,378
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	-	-	1,082	-
0032	Social Work Services	-	-	-	-
0033	Health Services	-	-	-	-
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	-	-	-	-
0035	Food Services	-	-	-	-
0036	Extracurricular Activities	-	-	-	259,552
0041	General Administration	-	-	-	9,805
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-	92,966
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	-	-	-	9,034
0053	Data Processing Services	-	-	-	-
0061	Community Services	-	-	-	-
6030	Total Expenditures	747	4,460	350	555,045
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	-	-	-	2,239
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915	Transfers In	-	-	-	-
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	-	-	-	2,239
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	-	12,957	25,747	303,564
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ -	$ 12,957	$ 25,747	$ 305,803

481 Head Start Funds	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	699 Capital Projects Fund	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
$ -	$ 662,089	$ 18	$ 662,107
406,288	484,608	-	484,608
-	13,106,837	-	13,106,837
406,288	14,253,534	18	14,253,552
406,288	8,577,214	-	8,577,214
-	9,287	-	9,287
-	210,576	-	210,576
-	905,270	-	905,270
-	73,614	-	73,614
-	423,822	-	423,822
-	225	-	225
-	10,961	-	10,961
-	20,205	-	20,205
-	3,204,040	-	3,204,040
-	259,552	-	259,552
-	8,015	-	8,015
-	92,966	-	92,966
-	20,864	-	20,864
-	21,932	-	21,932
-	14,608	-	14,608
406,288	13,853,151	-	13,853,151
-	400,383	18	400,401
-	217,534	-	217,534
-	617,917	18	617,935
-	1,797,152	8,926	1,806,078
$ -	$ 2,415,069	$ 8,944	$ 2,424,013

(this page intentionally left blank)

OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION SECTION

REQUIRED TEA SCHEDULES

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

	(1)	(2)	(3)
Last 10 Years Ended August 31	Tax Rates Maintenance	Tax Rates Debt Service	Assessed/Appraised Value for School Tax Purposes
2013 and prior years	Various	Various	$ Various
2014	1.040000	0.00000	2,569,010,881
2015	1.040000	0.00000	2,592,806,538
2016	1.040000	0.29000	2,474,002,307
2017	1.040000	0.29000	2,317,373,459
2018	1.040000	0.29000	2,358,999,548
2019	1.040000	0.29000	2,423,385,773
2020	0.970000	0.29000	2,596,353,651
2021	0.966400	0.28990	2,585,123,776
2022 (School year under audit)	0.963400	0.28990	2,501,496,290
1000 TOTALS			

(10) Beginning Balance 9/1/2021	(20) Current Year's Total Levy	(31) Maintenance Collections	(32) Debt Service Collections	(40) Entire Year's Adjustments	(50) Ending Balance 8/31/2022
$ 683,448	$ -	$ 60,987	$ 149	$ (41,479)	$ 580,833
139,517	-	13,655	-	(3,377)	122,485
191,068	-	16,924	-	(4,216)	169,928
246,861	-	22,814	6,362	(5,802)	211,883
298,605	-	43,728	12,193	(12,615)	230,069
342,111	-	46,618	12,999	(5,503)	276,991
419,614	-	67,934	18,943	(5,880)	326,857
619,790	-	153,731	45,961	(19,400)	400,698
1,002,105	-	305,329	91,593	(51,514)	553,669
-	31,351,253	23,153,531	6,967,207	-	1,230,515
$ 3,943,119	$ 31,351,253	$ 23,885,251	$ 7,155,407	$ (149,786)	$ 4,103,928

EXHIBIT H-2

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - NATIONAL BREAKFAST AND LUNCH PROGRAM
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 342,000	$ 342,000	$ 104,805	$ (237,195)
5800	State Program Revenues	25,000	25,000	72,763	47,763
5900	Federal Program Revenues	3,574,208	3,574,208	3,424,616	(149,592)
5020	Total Revenues	3,941,208	3,941,208	3,602,184	(339,024)
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0035	Food Services	3,855,835	4,537,957	3,204,040	1,333,917
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	85,000	85,000	-	85,000
6030	Total Expenditures	3,940,835	4,622,957	3,204,040	1,418,917
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	373	(681,749)	398,144	1,079,893
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
7915	Transfers In	-	-	217,534	217,534
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	373	(681,749)	615,678	1,297,427
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	1,454,884	1,454,884	1,454,884	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 1,455,257	$ 773,135	$ 2,070,562	$ 1,297,427

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts Original	Budgeted Amounts Final	Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 7,102,596	$ 7,102,596	$ 7,292,355	$ 189,759
5800	State Program Revenues	-	118,300	120,915	2,615
5020	Total Revenues	7,102,596	7,220,896	7,413,270	192,374
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on Long-Term Liabilities	3,815,000	5,270,000	5,270,000	-
0072	Interest on Long-Term Liabilities	3,284,892	1,829,892	1,829,892	-
0073	Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	2,000	3,000	2,007	993
6030	Total Expenditures	7,101,892	7,102,892	7,101,899	993
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	704	118,004	311,371	193,367
0100	Fund Balance - September 1 (Beginning)	3,887,613	3,887,613	3,887,613	-
3000	Fund Balance - August 31 (Ending)	$ 3,888,317	$ 4,005,617	$ 4,198,984	$ 193,367

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATE COMPENSATORY EDUCATION AND BILINGUAL EDUCATION PROGRAM EXPENDITURES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Section A: Compensatory Education Programs

AP1	Did your LEA expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?	Yes
AP2	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?	Yes
AP3	List the total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year.	5,954,767
AP4	List the actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	3,998,601

Section B: Bilingual Education Programs

AP5	Did your LEA expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the LEA's fiscal year?	Yes
AP6	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?	Yes
AP7	List the total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	617,892
AP8	List the actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year. (PICs 25,35)	366,573

OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION SECTION

FEDERAL AWARD SECTION

KNUCKOLS · DUVALL · HALLUM & CO. *A Professional Corporation*
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

204 S. WELLINGTON STREET
POST OFFICE BOX 1315
MARSHALL, TEXAS 75670
(903) 938-0331 • FAX (903) 938-0334

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

Board of Trustees
Marshall Independent School District
1305 E. Pinecrest Drive
Marshall, Texas 75670

We have audited, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Marshall Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2022, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Marshall Independent School District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated January 17, 2023.

Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered Marshall Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Marshall Independent School District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Marshall Independent School District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the District's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that have not been identified.

Report on Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Marshall Independent School District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed an instance of noncompliance or other matters that is required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*, and which is described in the accompanying Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs as item 2022-1.

Marshall Independent School District's Response to Findings

Government Auditing Standards requires the auditor to perform limited procedures on Marshall Independent School District's response to the findings identified in our audit and described in the accompanying Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs. Marshall Independent School District's response was not subjected to the other auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, we express no opinion on the response.

Purpose of This Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Respectfully submitted,

KNUCKOLS, DUVALL, HALLUM & CO.

Knuckols, Duvall, Hallum & Co.

Certified Public Accountants

Marshall, Texas

January 17, 2023

KNUCKOLS · DUVALL · HALLUM & CO. A Professional Corporation
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

204 S. WELLINGTON STREET
POST OFFICE BOX 1315
MARSHALL, TEXAS 75670
(903) 938-0331 • FAX (903) 938-0334

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE

Board of Trustees
Marshall Independent School District
1305 E. Pinecrest Drive
Marshall, Texas 75670

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

We have audited Marshall Independent School District's compliance with the types of compliance requirements identified as subject to audit in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of Marshall Independent School District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2022. Marshall Independent School District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditors' results section of the accompanying Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs.

In our opinion, Marshall Independent School District complied, in all material respects, with the compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2022.

Basis for Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Our responsibilities under those standards and the Uniform Guidance are further described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section of our report.

We are required to be independent of Marshall Independent School District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of Marshall Independent School District's compliance requirements referred to above.

Responsibilities of Management for Compliance

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements referred to above and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of effective internal control over compliance with the requirements of laws, statutes, regulations, rules, and provisions of contracts or grant agreements applicable to Marshall Independent School District's federal programs.

Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether material noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above occurred, whether due to fraud or error, and express an opinion on Marshall Independent School District's compliance based on our audit. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance will always detect material noncompliance when it exists. The risk of not detecting material noncompliance resulting from fraud is higher than for that resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above is considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, it would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user of the report on compliance about Marshall Independent School District's compliance with the requirements of each major federal program as a whole.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material noncompliance, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding Marshall Independent School District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.
- Obtain an understanding of Marshall Independent School District's internal control over compliance relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Marshall Independent School District's internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in internal control over compliance that we identified during the audit.

Other Matters

The results of our auditing procedures disclosed instances of noncompliance which are required to be reported in accordance with the Uniform Guidance and which are described in the accompanying Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs as items 2022-1. Our opinion on each major federal program is not modified with respect to these matters.

Government Auditing Standards requires the auditor to perform limited procedures on the District's response to the noncompliance findings identified in our audit described in the accompanying Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs. The District's response was not subjected to the other auditing procedures applied in the audit of compliance and, accordingly, we express no opinion on the response.

Report On Internal Control Over Compliance

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section above and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we considered to be material weaknesses, as defined above. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance may exist that were not identified.

Our audit was not designed for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Respectfully submitted,

KNUCKOLS, DUVALL, HALLUM & CO.

Knuckols, Duvall, Hallum & Co.

Certified Public Accountants

Marshall, Texas

January 17, 2023

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

I. Summary of the Auditors' Results:

a) The type of report issued on the financial statements of the Marshall Independent School District was an unmodified opinion.

b) No deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that we considered to be a material weakness relating to the audit of financial statements were reported in the Independent Auditors' Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*.

c) No instance of noncompliance or other matters which is material to the financial statements of Marshall Independent School District were disclosed during the audit.

d) No deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we considered to be a material weakness relating to the audit of the major federal award programs are reported in the Independent Auditors' Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control Over Compliance Required By the Uniform Guidance.

e) The type of report Marshall Independent School District received on compliance for major programs was an unmodified opinion on all major federal programs.

f) The audit discloses Finding 2022-2-Failure to Comply with IDEA-B Maintenance of Effort, which the auditor is required to report in accordance with Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200.

g) The major programs for Marshall Independent School District as listed in the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards, Exhibit I-1, were:

1) Special Education Cluster, that consisted of IDEA - Part B, Formula, Federal Assistance Listing (FAL) No. 84.027A, COVID-19- IDEA - Part B, Formula-American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, FAL No. 84.027X, and IDEA – Part B, Preschool, FAL No. 84.173A.
2) Child Nutrition Cluster, that consisted of School Breakfast Program, CFDA No. 10.553, National School Lunch Program- Cash Assistance, CFDA No. 10.555, and National School Lunch Program- Non-Cash Assistance, CFDA No. 10.555
3) ESEA, Title II, Part A- Teacher and Principal Training and Recruiting, FAL No. 84.367A
4) COVID-19- Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief II, FAL No. 84.425D, COVID-19- ESSER III- ARP School Emergency Relief, FAL No. 84.425U

h) The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs was $750,000.

i) Marshall Independent School District qualified as a low-risk auditee for the 2022 fiscal year.

II. Findings Relating to the Financial Statements Which Are Required To Be Reported in Accordance with *Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards.*

Finding 2022-1 Excess National Breakfast and Lunch Fund Balance

Criteria: Per Section 14.2 of the Texas Department of Agriculture's Administrative Manual and as also referenced in Section 1.3.2.4 of the Texas Education Agency's (TEA) Financial Accountability and Resource Guide, the National Breakfast and Lunch (Fund 240) fund balance cannot exceed three months of average expenditures.

Condition: The National Breakfast and Lunch fund balance exceeded three months of average expenditures by $1,013,708.

Effect: The District is not in compliance with the Texas Department of Agriculture's fund balance requirement.

Cause: The District has accumulated an excess in the National Breakfast and Lunch Program fund balance over the couple of years. Expenditures have been less than revenues and this has caused the fund balance this year to be in excess of the three months of average fund balance requirement.

Recommendation: The District should evaluate its future spending to ensure its National Breakfast and Lunch fund balance is within the Texas Department of Agriculture's fund balance level.

III. Findings and Questioned Costs for Federal Awards Including Audit Findings as Described in I.f Above.

Finding 2022-2 Failure to Comply with IDEA-B Maintenance of Effort

Criteria: Maintenance of Effort (MOE) requires local educational agencies to maintain the level of state and local funds they spend to support federal programs from one fiscal year to the next. The MOE requires that districts that receive federal grants awarded under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, Part B (IDEA-B) must spend at least the same amount of state and local funds to provide services to students with disabilities that was spent in the previous fiscal year. The district must comply with the MOE requirement to receive IDEA-B funding each fiscal year. (34 CFR 300.203)

Condition: The District's IDEA-B Maintenance of Effort calculation was non-compliant by $182,381.

Effect: The District is not in compliance with the IDEA- B Maintenance of Effort requirements.

Cause: The District failed all four tests of the MOE Calculation Test. The District spent $182,381 less than in the prior year for services to students with disabilities expenditures. The District has had employment vacancies in the Special Education Department causing them to be unable to spend at least the same amount of state and local funds as the previous fiscal year

Recommendation: The District should evaluate its future spending to ensure its IDEA-B expenditures in the 22-23 school year for services to students with disabilities are at least the same or more than the prior fiscal year expenditures. The District should also set aside $182,381 to be returned to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) once TEA has conducted the final MOE calculation.

SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Finding 2019-1, 2020-1, and 2021-1 Excess National Breakfast and Lunch Fund Balance

Condition: The National Breakfast and Lunch Program fund balance exceeded three months of average expenditures for fiscal years 18-19, 19-20, and 20-21.

Recommendation: The District should evaluate its future spending to ensure its National Breakfast and Lunch fund balance is within the Texas Department of Agriculture's fund balance level. The District's fund balance level was not in compliance this fiscal year as well. The District still maintained an excess fund balance in the National Breakfast and Lunch Program.

Current Status: The District concurs with the recommendation, and is currently in the process of purchasing equipment, which has been delayed.

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

Contact Person: Dr. Richele Langley, Superintendent

Finding 2022-1 Excess National Breakfast and Lunch Fund Balance

Condition: The National Breakfast and Lunch Program fund balance exceeded three months of average expenditures.

Recommendation: The District should evaluate its future spending to ensure its National Breakfast and Lunch fund balance is within the Texas Department of Agriculture's fund balance level.

Action Taken: The District concurs with the recommendation, and is currently in the process of purchasing equipment, which has been delayed.

Finding 2022-2 Failure to Comply with IDEA-B Maintenance of Effort

Condition: The District's IDEA-B Maintenance of Effort calculation was non-compliant by $182,381.

Recommendation: The District should evaluate its future spending to ensure its IDEA-B expenditures for services to students with disabilities are at least the same or more than the prior fiscal year expenditures.

Action Taken: The District concurs with the recommendation, and has implemented a system to better track employment vacancies within the Special Education Department, which will help to ensure that they comply with the Maintenance of Effort spending requirements.

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

(1) FEDERAL GRANTOR/ PASS-THROUGH GRANTOR/ PROGRAM or CLUSTER TITLE	(2) Federal Assistance Listing No.	(3) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	(4) Federal Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE			
Direct Programs			
Air Force Officers Training Corps.	12.000	TXA2024	$ 55,204
Total Direct Programs			55,204
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE			55,204
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			
Passed Through Texas Education Agency			
ESEA, Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010A	S010A210043	2,012,493
ESEA, Title I, Part D, Subpart 2	84.010A	S010A210043	63,713
ESEA, 2021-2023 Title I, 1003 ESF- Focused Support Grant	84.010A	S010A210043	40,462
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.010			2,116,668
*IDEA - Part B, Formula	84.027A	H027A210008	982,567
*IDEA - Part B, Preschool	84.173A	H173A200004	24,492
*COVID-19- IDEA, Part B, Formula - American Rescue Act	84.027X	H027X210008	52,312
Total Special Education Cluster (IDEA)			1,059,371
Career and Technical - Basic Grant	84.048A	V048A210043	77,110
ESEA, Title V, Part B,2 - Rural & Low Income Prog.	84.358B	S358B190043	84,542
Title III, Part A - English Language Acquisition	84.365A	S365A210043	53,270
ESEA, Title II, Part A, Teacher Principal Training	84.367A	S367A210041	406,355
COVID-19- Elementary Secondary School Emergency Relief II	84.425D	S425D210042	3,616,586
COVID-19- ESSER III - ARP School Emergengy Relief	84.425U	S425U210042	5,825,009
Total Assistance Listing Number 84.425			9,441,595
Title IV, Part A, Subpart I- SSAE	84.424A	S424A210045	127,555
Total Passed Through Texas Education Agency			13,366,466
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			13,366,466
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES			
Passed Through Texas Health and Human Services Commission			
Medicaid Administrative Claiming Program - MAC	93.778	065738901	21,410
Med Assistance- SHARS	93.778	065738901	698,754
Total Assistance Listing Number 93.778			720,164
Total Passed Through Texas Health and Human Services Commission			720,164
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES			720,164
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			
Passed Through the Texas Department of Agriculture			
*School Breakfast Program	10.553	202222N109946	745,634
*National School Lunch Program - Cash Assistance	10.555	202222N109946	2,648,519
*National School Lunch Prog. - Non-Cash Assistance	10.555	210002A	288,639
Total Assistance Listing Number 10.555			2,937,158
Total Child Nutrition Cluster			3,682,792

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

(1) FEDERAL GRANTOR/ PASS-THROUGH GRANTOR/ PROGRAM or CLUSTER TITLE	(2) Federal Assistance Listing No.	(3) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	(4) Federal Expenditures
Total Passed Through the Texas Department of Agriculture			3,682,792
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			3,682,792
TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS			$ 17,824,626

*Clustered Programs

See Accompanying Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

MARSHALL INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES ON ACCOUNTING POLICIES FOR FEDERAL AWARDS
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2022

I. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The accompanying Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards ("the Schedule") includes the federal grant activity of Marshall Independent School District. The information in the Schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200 Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards ("Uniform Guidance"). Therefore, some amounts may differ from amounts presented in, or used in the preparation of, the basic financial statements.

II. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

1. For all Federal programs, the District uses the fund types specified in Texas Education Agency's ***Financial Accountability System Resource Guide***. Special revenue funds are used to account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance generally is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund.

2. Expenditures reported on the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are reported on the modified accrual basis of accounting. These expenditures are recognized following the cost principles contained in the Uniform Guidance, wherein certain types of expenditures are not allowable or are limited as to reimbursement. Negative amounts shown on the Schedule, if any, represent adjustments or credits made in the normal course of business to amounts reported as expenditures in prior years.

3. The District has elected not to use the 10-percent de minimis indirect cost rate allowed under the Uniform Guidance.

4. The SHARS and MAC program expenditures are not specifically attributable to the federal expenditures source and are shown on the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards for balancing purposes only.

5. Nonmonetary assistance is reported in the schedule at fair market value of commodities received and disbursed.

SF1	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement?	No
SF3	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teachers Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies? (If there was a warrant hold not cleared in 30 days, then not timely.)	Yes
SF4	Was the school district issued a warrant hold? (Yes even if cleared within 30 days.)	No
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school district post the required financial information on its website in accordance with Government Code, Local Govenment Code, Texas Education Code, Texas Administrative Code and other statutes, laws and rules in effect at the fiscal year end?	Yes
SF8	Did the school board members discuss the school district's property values at a board meeting within 120 days before the school district adopted its budget?	Yes
SF9	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year end.	11,292,983

KNUCKOLS · DUVALL · HALLUM & CO. *A Professional Corporation*
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

204 S. WELLINGTON STREET
POST OFFICE BOX 1315
MARSHALL, TEXAS 75670
(903) 938-0331 • FAX (903) 938-0334

COMMUNICATION WITH THOSE CHARGED WITH GOVERNANCE

Board of Trustees
Marshall Independent School District
1305 E. Pinecrest Drive
Marshall, Texas 75570

We have audited the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Marshall Independent School District, for the year ended August 31, 2022, and have issued our report thereon dated January 17, 2023. Professional standards require that we provide you information about our responsibilities under generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, as well as certain information related to the planned scope and timing of our audit. We have communicated such information in our letter dated January 17, 2023. Professional standards also require that we communicate to you the following information related to our audit.

Our Responsibilities Under U.S. Generally Accepted Auditing Standards and the Uniform Guidance:

As stated in our engagement letter, our responsibility, as described by professional standards, is to express opinions about whether the financial statements prepared by management with your oversight are fairly presented, in all material respects, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Our audit of the financial statements does not relieve you or management of your responsibilities.

As part of our audit, we considered the internal control of Marshall Independent School District. Such considerations were solely for the purpose of determining our audit procedures and not to provide any assurance concerning such internal control.

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of Marshall Independent School District's compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grants. However, the objective of our tests was not to provide an opinion on compliance with such provisions.

Also, in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, we examined, on a test basis, evidence about Marshall Independent School District's compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the OMB Compliance Supplement applicable to each of its major federal programs for the purpose of expressing an opinion on Marshall Independent School District's compliance with those requirements.

Planned Scope and Timing of the Audit:

We performed the audit according to the planned scope and timing previously communicated to you about planning matters.

Significant Audit Findings:

Qualitative Aspects of Accounting Practices:
Management is responsible for the selection and use of appropriate accounting policies. The significant accounting policies used by Marshall Independent School District are described in the notes to the financial statements.

We noted no transactions entered into by Marshall Independent School District during the year for which there is a lack of authoritative guidance or consensus. All significant transactions have been recognized in the financial statements in the proper period.

Accounting estimates are an integral part of the financial statements prepared by management and are based on management's knowledge and experience about past and current events and assumptions about future events. Certain accounting estimates are particularly sensitive because of their significance to the financial statements and because of the possibility that future events affecting them may differ significantly from those expected. During our audit we did not encounter any estimates that were particularly sensitive.

The financial statement disclosures are neutral, consistent, and clear.

***Difficulties Encountered in Performing the Audit*:**
We encountered no significant difficulties in dealing with management in performing and completing our audit.

***Corrected and Uncorrected Misstatements*:**
Professional standards require us to accumulate all known and likely misstatements identified during the audit, other than those that are trivial, and communicate them to the appropriate level of management. During our audit, we did not note any uncorrected misstatements.

***Disagreements with Management*:**
For purposes of this letter, professional standards define a disagreement with management as a financial accounting, reporting, or auditing matter, whether or not resolved to our satisfaction, that could be significant to the financial statements or the auditors' report. We are pleased to report that no such disagreements arose during the course of our audit.

***Management Representations*:**
We have requested certain representations from management that are included in the management representation letter.

***Management Consultations with Other Independent Accountants*:**
In some cases, management may decide to consult with other accountants about auditing and accounting matters, similar to obtaining a "second opinion" on certain situations. If a consultation involves application of an accounting principle to the entity's financial statements or a determination of the type of auditors' opinion that may be expressed on those statements, our professional standards require the consulting accountant to check with us to determine that the consultant has all the relevant facts. To our knowledge, there were no such consultations with other accountants.

***Other Audit Findings or Issues*:**
We generally discuss a variety of matters, including the application of accounting principles and auditing standards, with management each year prior to retention as the District's auditors. However, these discussions occurred in the normal course of our professional relationship and our responses were not a condition to our retention.

Other Information in Documents Containing Audited Financial Statements:
We applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information (RSI) that supplements the basic financial statements. Our procedures consisted of inquiries of management regarding the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We did not audit the RSI and do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the RSI.

Also, with respect to the supplementary information accompanying the financial statements, we made certain inquiries of management and evaluated the form, content, and methods of preparing the information to determine that the information complies with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, the method of preparing it has not changed from the prior period, and the information is appropriate and complete in relation to our audit of the financial statements. We compared and reconciled the supplementary information to the underlying accounting records used to prepare the financial statements or to the financial statements themselves.

This information is intended solely for the use of the District's Trustees and the administration and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than this specified party.

Respectfully submitted,

KNUCKOLS, DUVALL, HALLUM & CO.

Knuckols, Duvall, Hallum + Co.
Certified Public Accountants

January 17, 2023

APPENDIX E

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

(this page intentionally left blank)

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87th Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232" or "the bill") was enacted, and the bill became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provides for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also requires changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation once the PSF Corporation is created. Certain of the authorizations of SB 1232, including the creation of the PSF Corporation have occurred, and other authorized changes are expected to be implemented in phases through the end of calendar year 2023. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") is scheduled from January 10, 2023 to May 29, 2023. Thereafter, the Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation intend to monitor proposed legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a $2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2022, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2022 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2022 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2022, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2022 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2022 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation's Investment Policy Statement (the "IPS"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (*e.g.*, NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of the PSF Corporation audit. At its November 2022 quarterly board meeting, the SBOE considered new regulations for the administration of the Bond Guarantee Program. Two readings and a publication period are required for modifications to the Texas Administrative Code, and such process (the "Regulatory Recodification") was completed in February 2023, with the new regulations becoming effective March 1, 2023. The Regulatory Recodification was taken as an acknowledgment of the new role and powers that are delegated to the PSF Corporation. Among other regulations affecting the Fund that were restructured include the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (recodified in part and replaced in part by the IPS).

Management and Administration of the Fund

The following discussion describes some legal and management aspects of the structure of the Fund prior to full implementation of SB 1232. SB 1232 is being implemented in phases. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for summaries of certain laws applicable to the Fund pursuant to the Texas Constitution and SB 1232 as well as certain prior actions and the ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund.

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets, but SB 1232 authorized the SBOE to delegate management of the Fund to the Corporation, which, as noted above, has been done. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard").

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the IPS provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: support for public free schools in Texas, real growth in Fund asset values, protection of Fund capital, and the provision of sustained income distributions to current and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State.

Prior to the enactment of SB 1232, Texas law assigned to the SLB control of the Fund's land and mineral rights and authority to invest in certain real assets. Administrative duties related to these assets have in the past resided with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the "Land Commissioner").

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that created a "permanent school fund liquid account" (the "Liquid Account") in the PSF for the purpose of the SBOE receiving, administering, and investing funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter. On January 1, 2023, management of the Liquid Account transferred from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation. The bill grants the PSF Corporation authority and discretion to abolish the Liquid Account when its purpose has been resolved and transfer any remaining balance to the Fund.

Management Transition to the PSF Corporation

In accordance with SB 1232, at its November 2021 board meeting, the SBOE approved the articles of formation of the PSF Corporation. The articles were filed on December 1, 2021, thus effecting the creation of the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. The bill also provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA must coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally occurring in calendar year 2023. As noted above, on January 1, 2023 the investment management responsibilities for the Fund transferred to the PSF Corporation and the merger of Fund assets previously managed by the SLB with those previously managed by the SBOE.

As allowed by SB 1232, the PSF Corporation has been created as a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State which is entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the "PSFC Board"), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor (one of which is currently vacant) with confirmation by the Senate.

At the inaugural meeting of the PSFC Board in January 2022, the PSFC Board appointed the Executive Administrator of the Fund as the interim chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation and in April 2022 the Executive Administrator of the Fund was confirmed as the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation. In July 2023, the PSFC Board appointed an Acting chief executive officer to perform those duties while the PSFC Board conducts a search to hire a permanent replacement for the chief executive officer who retired at the end of March. The PSFC Board adopted bylaws governing how it will manage its affairs and conduct business. The chief executive officer reports to the PSFC Board. Any amendments to the PSF Corporation's articles of formation and bylaws will be adopted by the PSFC Board but are subject to approval by the SBOE. At its March 2023 meeting, the PSFC Board approved its securities lending policy.

Notwithstanding the management transition for the Fund from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation, the provisions of the Texas Constitution that formerly applied to the SBOE's management will continue to provide a framework for the management of the Fund. In particular, the Prudent Person Standard is applicable to the PSF Corporation, and the Total Return Constitutional Amendment will govern distributions from the PSF to the ASF by the SBOE. A separate constitutional provision allowing distributions from the PSF to the ASF that is currently used by the SLB was also granted to the PSF Corporation. When determining any amount to distribute, the PSF Corporation may consider distributions made by the SBOE. In addition, the Fund will continue to be managed as a perpetual endowment for the benefit of citizens of the State.

The SLB's investments in real estate investment funds and real asset investment funds will transfer to the PSF Corporation. Beginning December 31, 2022, the SLB is no longer authorized to make investments into funds; however, the SLB will still be able to invest in land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings; the SLB will also be required to send PSF mineral revenue to the PSF Corporation for investment, subject to designation via the appropriations process to cover GLO expenses of managing the minerals.

Not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws. The first audit of the PSF Corporation will be conducted following the close of the 2022-2023 fiscal year on August 31, 2023.

As required by State law, during the 87th Regular Session the LBB issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal note stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill could not be determined during the legislative session. However, the fiscal note stated that TEA and the GLO projected that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. No assurances can be given as to future investment results for the Fund.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request ("LAR") to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a "total-return-based" formula instead of the "current-income-based" formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011, referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately $2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to $300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to $600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)") and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund[1]

Fiscal Year Ending	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	$1,021	$839	$839	$1,056	$1,056	$1,236	$1,236	$1,102	$1,102	$1,731
PSF(SLB) Distribution	$300	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$300	$600	$600[2]	$415
Per Student Distribution	$281	$175	$173	$215	$212	$247	$306	$347	$341	$432

[1] In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

[2] In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of $300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a $3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of $1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

State Fiscal Biennium	2008-09	2010-11	2012-13	2014-15	2016-17	2018-19	2020-21	2022-23	2024-25
SBOE Distribution Rate[1]	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32%[2]

[1] Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of $600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

[2] The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE historically reviewed the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in June 2022. The IPS (effective January 1, 2023) provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income, and alternatives. The alternatives category includes absolute return, private equity, real estate, emerging manager program, real return, natural resources, and infrastructure components. Alternative asset classes diversify the managed assets of the PSF and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of traditional investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

Prior to the effective date of the IPS, the most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), was approved by the SBOE in June 2022, and is set forth below, along with the asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and Liquid Account that were effective June 2022.

PSF 2022 Strategic Asset Allocations

	PSF(SBOE)	PSF(SLB)	Liquid Account
Equity Total	55%	0%	77%
Public Equity Total	37%	0%	77%
Large Cap US Equity	14%	0%	38%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	6%	0%	10%
International Equities	14%	0%	29%
Emerging Markets Equity	3%	0%	0%
Private Equity	18%	0%	0%
Fixed Income Total	22%	0%	21%
Core Bonds	12%	0%	16%
Non-Core Bonds (High Yield & Bank Loans)	4%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	3%	0%	0%
Treasuries	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	0%	0%	0%
Alternative Investments Total	22%	100%	0%
Absolute Return	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	4%	0%	0%
Energy	0%	31%	0%
Infrastructure	0%	36%	0%
Emerging Manager Program	1%	0%	0%
Cash	0%	0%	2%

PSF Corporation 2023 Strategic Asset Allocation

Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE, the SLB and the Liquid Account). The IPS provides that the Fund's investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;

- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the asset allocation of the Fund beginning January 1, 2023.

Asset Class	**Strategic Asset Allocation**	**Range**
Equities		
Large Cap US Equity	15%	+/- 3.0%
Small/Mid-Cap US Equity	6%	+/- 1.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	10%	+/- 3.0%
Emerging Market Equity	6%	+/- 1.0%
Total Equity	37%	
Fixed Income		
Core Bonds	11%	+/- 2.0%
Non-Core Bonds (High Yield & Bank Loans)	3%	+/- 3.0%
Emerging Market Debt (Local Currency)	2%	+/- 2.0%
U.S. Treasuries	2%	+/- 2.0%
Total Fixed Income	18%	
Cash Equivalents	0%	
Alternatives		
Absolute Return	6%	+/- 1.0%
Private Equity	15%	+/- 4.0%
Real Estate	12%	+/- 4.0%
Emerging Manager Program (Private Equity/Real Estate)	1%	+/- 1.0%
Real Return (Commodities & U.S. Treasury Inflation Protected Securities (TIPS))	4%	+/- 1.5%
Private Real Assets – Natural Resources	3%	+/- 2.0%
Private Real Assets - Infrastructure	4%	+/- 2.0%
Total Alternatives	45%	

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2021 and 2022, as set forth in the PSF Annual Reports for those years. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined for investment management and accounting purposes.

Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)[1]

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021				
ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2022	August 31, 2021	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
EQUITY				

Domestic Small Cap	$ 2,358.4	$ 2,597.3	$ (238.9)	-9.2%
Domestic Large Cap	4,730.4	6,218.7	(1,488.3)	-23.9%
Total Domestic Equity	7,088.8	8,816.0	(1,727.2)	-19.6%
International Equity	5,972.5	8,062.1	(2,089.6)	-25.9%
TOTAL EQUITY	13,061.3	16,878.1	(3,816.8)	-22.6%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,563.3	4,853.1	(289.8)	-6.0%
U.S. Treasuries	1,140.2	1,243.3	(103.1)	-8.3%
High Yield Bonds	1,142.5	-	1,142.5	N/A
Emerging Market Debt	1,142.5	2,683.7	(1,492.8)	-55.6%
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	8,036.9	8,780.1	(743.2)	-8.5%
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	2,932.3	3,546.0	(613.7)	-17.3%
Real Estate	4,365.7	3,706.0	659.7	17.8%
Private Equity	7,933.1	7,724.6	208.5	2.7%
Emerging Manager Program	29.9	-	29.9	N/A
Real Return	1,412.0	1,675.5	(263.5)	-15.7%
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	16,673.0	16,652.1	20.9	0.1%
UNALLOCATED CASH	196.5	262.9	(66.4)	-25.3%
TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS	$ 37,967.7	$ 42,573.2	$ (4,605.5)	-10.8%

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.
[1] The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2022 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in June 2022, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2022.

Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2022[1]

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021

ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2022	August 31, 2021	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Equity				
Domestic Small/Mid Cap	$ 500.0	$228.3	$271.7	119.0%
Domestic Large Cap	1,671.7	578.6	1,093.1	188.9%
Total Domestic Equity	2,171.7	806.9	1,364.8	169.1%
International Equity	1,225.5	392.6	832.9	212.1%
TOTAL EQUITY	3,397.2	1,199.5	2,197.7	183.2%
Fixed Income				
Short-Term Fixed Income	797.4	1,074.8	(277.4)	-25.8%
Core Bonds	506.8	413.1	93.7	22.7%
TIPS	208.2	213.9	(5.7)	-2.7%
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	1,512.4	1,701.8	(189.4)	-11.1%
Unallocated Cash	35.2	1,420.5	(1,385.3)	-97.5%
Total Liquid Account Investments	$4,944.8	$4,321.8	$623.0	14.4%

[1] In millions of dollars.
Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2022 and 2021.

Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)

	Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021			
Asset Class	As of 8-31-22	As of 8-31-21	Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds[1]				
Energy/Minerals	$2,718.6	$1,707.5	$1,011.1	59.2%
Infrastructure	1,622.7	1,652.3	(29.6)	-1.8%
Real Estate	1,921.2	1,276.8	644.4	50.5%
Internally Managed Direct Real Estate Investments	271.5	223.9	47.6	21.3%
Total Discretionary Real Assets Investments	6,534.0	4,860.5	1,673.5	34.4%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	-	1.7	(1.7)	-100.0%
Sovereign and Other Lands	428.3	405.4	22.9	5.6%
Mineral Interests	5,622.2	2,720.4	2,901.8	106.7%
Cash at State Treasury[2]	1,257.5	699.2	558.3	79.8%
Total PSF(SLB) Investments	$13,842.0	$8,687.2	$5,154.8	59.3%

[1] The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.
[2] Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of July 2023 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 7.36%. At July 31, 2023, there were 184 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,103 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 208 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 895 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of $500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit

Date	Multiplier
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the "IRS Notice"), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS Limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after May 10, 2023, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

The IRS Notice changes the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of June 30, 2023 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was $43,704,948,910 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of $218,344,585,245 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of June 30, 2023, the estimated State Capacity Limit is $152,967,321,185, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act, as amended through the Regulatory Recodification, provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

With the change in the Capacity Reserve from 5% to 0.25%, effective March 1, 2023, as discussed above, and the change in the IRS Limit making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit, the net Guarantee Program capacity as of June 30, 2023 is $152,556,827,260. No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017 and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.36% in March 2023. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At June 30, 2023, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained $90,293,027, which represented approximately 2.23% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides $60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of February 2023, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the Official Statement to which this is attached for information regarding a district's underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value(1)	Market Value(1)
2018	$ 33,860,358,647	$ 44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022(2)	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757

(1) SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

(2) At August 31, 2022, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, investments with external managers, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately $13.4 million, $180.6 million, $5,433.0 million, and

$1,257.5 million, respectively, and market values of approximately $5,622.2 million, $699.8 million, $6,262.5 million, and $1,257.52 million, respectively.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount[1]
2018	$79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929[2]

[1] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.
[2] At August 31, 2022 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was $156,825,227,335, of which $53,585,731,406 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2022, there were $103,239,495,929 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of $152,556,827,260 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of June 30, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of June 30, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 70.06% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). June 30, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category[1]

	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	No. of Issues	Principal Amount ($)	No. of Issues	Principal Amount ($)	No. of Issues	Principal Amount ($)
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022[2]	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929

[1] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.
[2] At June 30, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were$107,163,538,633 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,424 school district issues, aggregating $103,112,917,633 in principal amount and 107 charter district issues, aggregating $4,050,621,000 in principal amount. At June 30, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was $30,224,526,888 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2022

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2022, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2022, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2022, the Fund balance was $56.8 billion, an increase of $1.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall net increases in value of the various asset classes in which the Fund is invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2022, net of fees, were -6.80%, 6.54% and 7.33%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year and three-year periods ending August 31, 2022, net of fees, was -10.24% and -1.23% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 32.29%, 8.42%, and 7.40%, respectively.

The Fund is invested in global markets and experiences volatility commensurate with the related indices. The Fund is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. See “Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)” for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2022.

As of August 31, 2022, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of $7.3 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of $10.1 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2022, totaled $2.4 billion in real estate investments and $2.9 billion in private equity investments.

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2022[1]

Portfolio	Return	Benchmark Return[2]
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	(6.80)%	(6.37)%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	(11.08)	(11.23)
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	(10.96)	(10.90)
International Equities(SBOE)	(19.72)	(19.52)
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	(22.85)	(21.80)
Fixed Income(SBOE)	(12.16)	(11.52)
Treasuries	(22.82)	(22.64)
Absolute Return(SBOE)	(0.55)	(5.66)
Real Estate(SBOE)	23.31	20.56
Private Equity(SBOE)	3.17	8.43
Real Return(SBOE)	2.98	3.09
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	(17.95)	(19.43)
Liquid Large Cap Equity(SBOE)	(10.39)	(11.23)
Liquid Small Cap Equity(SBOE)	(10.63)	(10.90)
Liquid International Equity(SBOE)	(19.34)	(19.52)
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	(4.27)	(4.01)
Liquid Core Bonds(SBOE)	(11.30)	(11.52)
Liquid TIPS(SBOE)	(5.78)	(5.98)
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	1.65	0.38
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	(10.24)	(10.88)
PSF(SLB)	(32.29)	N/A

[1] Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.
[2] Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2022, the remaining commitments totaled approximately $1.94 billion.

For fiscal year 2022, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled $3.5 billion, a decrease of $7.3 billion from fiscal year 2021 earnings of $10.8 billion. The total change in the fair value of the Fund investments is consistent with the change in value of the markets in which those investments were made. In fiscal year 2022, revenues earned by the Fund included gains realized on the sale of land and real estate owned by the Fund; lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio and externally managed real assets investment funds; and other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, increased 3.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2022. This increase is primarily attributable to an increase in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund, as well as increases in operational costs.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2021 and 2022, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled $1.1 billion and $1.7 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2021 and 2022 totaled $600 and $415 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2022 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed $103.2 billion in bonds issued by 898 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 8,554 school district and charter district bond issues totaling $239.7 billion in principal amount. During the 2022 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,442. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by $7.98 billion or 8.4%. The State Capacity Limit increased by $13.3 billion, or 9.8%, during fiscal year 2022 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2022 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. As part of the Regulatory Recodification, the PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy as required by SB 1232, which provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at texaspsf.org.

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2022, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022 TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than $10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

(this page intentionally left blank)

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

SAMCO Capital